RECORDING
Q=Jacob Wetterling

Q: The date, October 12th, I'm 5 feet tall. My whole name is Jacob Irvin Wetterling. My favorite food is steak. My favorite color is blue. My best friend is . My favorite - I don't really have a favorite song. My favorite game is Clue. My favorite thing to do most is watch football. My favorite sport is football, and my favorite TV show is The Cosby Show. My - what do I want to be when I grow up, is a football player. My favorite hobby...

((0:01:00))

...is collecting football cards. I don't have a favorite book, and my newest friend is (Gabe). I'm finished.

The date, October 12th, I'm 5 feet tall. My whole name is Jacob Irvin Wetterling. My favorite food is steak. My favorite color is blue. My best friend is My favorite - I don't really have a favorite song. My favorite game is Clue. My favorite thing to do most is watch football. My favorite sport is football, and my favorite TV show is The Cosby Show. My - what do I want to be when I grow up, is a football player. My favorite hobby is collecting football cards. I don't have a favorite book, and my newest friend is (Gabe).

((0:02:00))

I'm finished.

The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate transcription.
Signed_____

POLKA DANCE

((0:01:00))

((0:02:00))

Say thank you, dear, and give her roses.

((0:03:00))

She'll understand, and love you more each day. Say thank you, dear, for all she's done in every way. Have you ever thought of this when your wife's (unintelligible)? Just think of the things she does, they're all for you. She'll always be on your side, to be your guide. So you must let her know just what you feel inside. Say thank you, dear...

((0:04:00))

...and give her roses. She'll understand, and love you more each day. Say thank you, dear, and give her roses for all she's done in every way. Well, each day seems to pass her by, and (unintelligible) too, and sometimes you wonder why she sticks by you. A day's work is never done, as you shall find. But if you think of this...

((0:05:00))

...this song is worth a try. Say thank you, dear, and give her roses. She'll understand, and love you more each day. Say thank you, dear, and give her roses for all she's done in every way. Here we go.

((0:06:00))

((0:07:00))

Twirling skirts, pretty girls, and smiling faces. It's a happiness we have for the land. (Unintelligible) and (Marylou)...

((0:08:00))

...are dancing over to the music of our band. Oh, let the sun shine in, shake hands with your neighbors, and happiness will never leave your heart. Oh, let the sun shine in, shake hands with your neighbors, and happiness will never leave your heart. Well, at a dance in your home or at a tavern, it's that familiar sound we all join to hear. When couples dancing around the floor, others asking for some more, and our spirits getting higher with some beer. Oh, let the sun shine in, shake hands with your neighbors, and happiness will never leave your heart. Oh, let the sun shine in, shake hands with your neighbors - oh, let the sun shine in, shake hands with your neighbors...

((0:09:00))

...and happiness will never leave your heart. Oh, here we go, we drank a lot of beer (unintelligible). We're gonna have them all, we're gonna dance away our shoes, after playing them (unintelligible) blues, tomorrow night and (unintelligible).

((0:10:00))

Thank you, thank you, another one coming up for you. Here you go, the old Glenn Miller, number one hit, (one Calvin), "In the Mood."

((0:11:00))

((0:12:00))

((0:13:00))

((0:14:00))

((0:15:00))

((0:16:00))

((0:17:00))

((0:18:00))

((0:19:00))

((0:20:00))

((0:21:00))

((0:22:00))

((0:23:00))

((0:24:00))

((0:25:00))

((0:26:00))

((0:27:00))

One, two.

((0:28:00))

((0:29:00))

((0:30:00))

((0:31:00))

((0:32:00))

((0:33:00))

Get ready, hey, ho.

((0:34:00))

((0:35:00))

You betcha, thank you. Let's just, uh, I don't know your name right now, but let's get the band before us here. Let's give a great big hand, doing a great big job, good job, you betcha. Thank you. And we're gonna get things right here a little better here, and get everything going here.

((0:36:00))

((0:37:00))

((0:38:00))

((0:39:00))

Okay, thank you. Hey, that's all, we're gonna be back with waltz time coming up in a short time. Got to thank you.

((0:40:00))

((0:41:00))

((0:42:00))

Is that all right, friends? Ah, we got it. We're gonna do one more old timer one here, real old one, something like "Born to Lose," yeah, I think so. So it's always shown over and over, but we'll just play it over and over a few times, you bet, yeah. We got to get that beat - you used to play it slow, right? So we got to speed it up. Yeah, okay, yeah.

((0:43:00))

((0:44:00))

((0:45:00))

((0:46:00))

((0:47:00))

Hey, thank you on that song. Maybe later on in the evening we're gonna do something real slow and country. I know, so we'll see. Okay, that's all. Hey, we're coming back with a little bit of polka time coming up next, polka time, you bet, yes.

((0:48:00))

((0:49:00))

((0:50:00))

((0:51:00))

(Unintelligible).

((0:52:00))

(Unintelligible). I'll get you my name (unintelligible).

Okay.

((0:53:00))

((0:54:00))

((0:55:00))

((0:56:00))

You gonna help me out on this one (unintelligible)? (Ed), you got it? You got it, huh?

((0:57:00))

The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate transcription.
Signed_____

COPY

ICR# 89006407

STATEMENT OF: 911 PHONE CALL
DATE OF BIRTH:
ADDRESS:

PHONE:
STATEMENT TAKEN BY: STEARNS COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
TAKEN ON: HOURS
TAKEN AT:

TRANSCRIBED ON/BY: MARCH 1, 2004/1104 HOURS BY DT

Q 911 emergency
A Ah, yes this is Merlin Jerzak calling from 29458 Kiwi Court in St. Joe, out in the township

Q Uh-huh
A I'm right now next door to um, my neighbors at my neighbors, the Jerry Wetterling family

Q That's where you're calling from correct
A And some of their boys went down to Tom Thumb to pick up a movie and on their way back ah someone stopped them and ah, we believe that they have one of the boys because the, one of the boys did not come back with them.

Q Okay, was, they picked up in a vehicle?
A Pardon I can't hear you?

Q Okay, were they picked up in a vehicle?
A Pardon?

Q Can you hear me now?
A Yes

Q Okay, were you, were they picked up in a vehicle?
A Just a second I'll ask the boys, was there a vehicle there or was he walking? They couldn't, they didn't see a vehicle, ah, this person appeared ah, on the road when they were bicycling back home.

Q Okay, was it, and they don't know where the other friend is at?
A They don't where their brother and friend is at

Q Okay, so we're missing two people?
A Just missing one

Q One?
A Right

Q Okay, did they see the individual at all?
A Yes they did. Did you see the individual at all? He had a mask on

Q He had a mask on?
A Right

Q The other dispatcher right now is dispatching the squad to where you're at right now, okay?
A Okay

Q In the meantime I want to compile as much information as I can
A Right

Q Um, what is your name again sir?
A My name is Merlin Jerzak, J-E-R-Z-A-K

Q Okay, what is your home, home phone number Merlin?
A My home phone

Q I have where you're at and everything now.
A Ah, my home phone number is 363-8623, but I'm at my neighbor's

Q Okay, and that's Dr. Jerry Wetterling?
A That's Dr. Jerry Wetterling.

Q Okay, send them to where we have the screen at, okay? How old is the individual that has not returned?
A Um, how old is Jacob? 11

Q Okay, Jacob it's Jacob right?
A Yes

Q And he's 11
A Jacob, Jacob Wetterling

Q Wetterling. Okay, what was Jacob last seen wearing?
A Okay, what was Jacob wearing?

Q 11 year old boy, the male party did have a mask on
A just a minute

Q no vehicle seen
A he was wearing a red hockey jacket that had Police Department on it, and it has his name on it.

Q Police Department written on back?

A Police Department is on the back? In white letters? In white letters.

Q Okay, hang on just a second. Who do we have, who am I talking to?
A Now where, where did this

Q Where was the last contact made?
A Pardon?

Q Where was the last time they seen Jacob? Where were they at about?
A Okay, where, Jacob where, or where were you at when you last saw him? Yeah, uh-huh, it was right at ah, the Ervin Schreifels ah, ah house

Q Okay, give me an idea where that is, you know where Dr. Cotton's office is?
A Yes, it's approximately

Q Okay that
A A quarter of a mile up south from the clinic

Q Okay, so it would be about a quarter of a mile south of
A Dr. Cotton and Stiles clinic

Q Okay, hang on just a second I'm going to be talking with the officers now, 2576 and 78 additional, male party did have a mask on and missing one juvenile 11 year old Jacob, last seen wearing a red hockey jacket should have in white lettering in back Police Department across the back, (inaudible). Was Jacob riding a bike?
A Was Jacob riding a bike? Yeah, he was, he was riding his 10 speed bike,

Q No vehicle was seen this party approached them on foot,
A Were all, all three of you were riding a bike?

Q Juvenile was riding a bike at that time unknown where the bicycle is at at this time.
A Motor scooter?

Q He made contact with this male individual approximately at half a mile south of Dr. Cotton's Dental Clinic on 95th Avenue. (unknown male) 10-4 where are our complainants at at this time? (dispatcher) house number of 29458 Kiwi Court, 29458 Kiwi Court, (inaudible) that's a correction, 29422, 29-4-22, be at a neighbor's residence, Kiwi Court, Kiwi Court would be located all the way south on 91st Avenue, go west on 295th would by your last road running south, (inaudible) Can you, Merlin?
A Yes

Q Give me some information on this guy with the mask, I want color, anything those kids can remember?
A Okay, by the way, um, I don't have a house number on my, on my house, my fire number is

Q You're at the neighbor's place though, you're at (inaudible) Wetterling's, yeah

A What, our, our fire number is, my fire number is AJ80 and their's is okay, I'm right nest door, my fire number is AJ80.

Q Yeah, I, Wetterling's, do they have their house number on their?
A No they don't

Q Okay,
A But they're right next door to mine, um, I think that ah, maybe my best bet is to let get on the phone here, and he can describe to you what he saw and this type of thing.

Q Okay, okay, hang on just a second, would you advise, this is, advise them no house numbers but they're this is a fire number, AJ80, where they're, those guys are going to. Okay, I'm ready.
A Okay, I'll put on,

Q Okay
A And he can you can, he can answer your questions.

Q Okay
A We've got him pretty well calmed down here.

Q Okay
A ( ) Hello?

Q
A Yes

Q This, you're talking to the Sheriff's Office okay?
A Uh-huh

Q I want you to give me anything you, you can recall about this male party that approached you guys, okay?
A Well he was, he was like sorta, he was like a man, sort of big

Q What, he was large?
A Sorta

Q Okay
A He had like a, it looked sort of like nylon things as a mask

Q Do you know what color it was?
A Black I think

Q A black mask, do you know what color jacket he had on?
A I think it was black too

Q It was, okay, did you notice any jeans or anything?
A Yeah, I, just a second, did he have jeans on?

Q do you know what happened to your friend's bicycle?
A Um, no, we don't know

Q Nobody knows what happened to that?
A Cuz we had to just like run, run off into the woods.

Q Okay, you guys ran off into the woods, but nobody knows what happened to Jacob right?
A Yeah

Q Okay, can you think of anything else that I have,
A That what?

Q Did the guy have a deep voice? Anything like that that you can remember?
A Yes, did he have like a deep voice or whatever?

Q
A Seemed like he had a cold sort of

Q Okay, can you tell me how big, compared to your dad or somebody, how big would you say this guy was?
A He was about the size of Merl, the guy that you were just talking to.

Q Okay, same height? Same weight?
A Yeah, (inaudible) about the same

Q That type of thing. Okay, and you remember, and he had on a black mask and a black jacket, do you know if the jacket was leather or nylon? Did it have anything written on it?
A We couldn't tell because it was so dark.

Q Okay, can I talk to Merlin again real quick?
A Uh-huh, just a second. (Merlin) yes?

Q Merlin how big are you?
A Okay, I'm about 195 pounds and

Q Uh-huh
A 5 foot 10

Q I know that's hard for kids to
A Yeah

Q Pinpoint, so I had to try to figure out who he looks like
A Right

Q I'm keeping you guys on hold, I'm trying to talk to the officers at the same time, okay?
A Okay

Q So hang on just a second. Can I have channel 2? 4576 and 78, speaking with a child stating that the male party was approximately 195 pounds, 5 10 wearing a black mask and a black jacket that's all they can notice. (inaudible) Sir your number is Adam John right?
A Pardon me?

Q AJ? Your fire number is AJ 80 right?
A That's right, uh-huh

Q AJ,
A Did the guy tell you guys to run into the woods?

Q Where is the woods at?
A Okay,

Q That the kids ran into?
A It's a little bit to the south of Ervin Schreifels house

Q Okay,
A And it runs for about a quarter of a mile west

Q Okay, I'm hoping if, if Jacob would have ran into the woods or something, if he would have gotten lost or something. Did they know if he actually had contact with Jacob or anything like that?
A Yes they, they, they just told me that the guy had a hold of Jacob and told them to run into the woods, told the other two boys to run into the woods.

Q Did they see any weapons at all or anything like that?
A Did you see any guns?

Q Guns? Knives?
A He had a pistol

Q Go on 10-33 traffic Brenda on one. 2500 cars be advised juvenile saving that individual did have some type of handgun stand by for additional. Handgun. Can I talk to again?
A Yes, hold on just a moment.

Q Okay,
A Here hello?

Q did you see the gun the individual had?

A Um, we couldn't really see it, but we just, we sort of saw it.

Q Okay, did he threaten you, okay, do you guys see a squad cars outside the residence?
A Mm, what?

Q There should be a squad, can I talk to Merlin again?
A Sure, (Merlin) yeah, I think the squad is at my house,

Q Okay the far, can you guys open up the door and yell at them?
A Yeah, okay

Q Okay, I'll tell them to go, are you north or which direction are you from where the squad is?
A Um, south

Q Okay,
A Hold on, I'll run out.,

Q Okay, I want to, Merlin? Yeah, 2578 they're at a neighbor's house, he is going to be walking right outside the door, would be the next house south, nobody has house numbers out there. Oh man, he told the two kids to run and he kept one kid. No, right here,
A I have Officer Bechtold

Q Bechtold
A In the house here right now.

Q Okay, he's going to finish up the call from that end then, okay?
A Okay

Q What we're more than likely will be coming out with some dogs and stuff okay?
A Okay, good

Q Okay, thank you very much
A You bet

Q Bye now.
A Bye

[END OF PHONE CALL]

911 CALL
Q=Dispatch
Q1=Man
Q2=Man
A=(Merlin) Jerzak
A1=

Q: 911 emergency.

A: Uh, yes, this is, uh, (Merlin) Jerzak calling from, uh, 29458, uh, Kiwi Court in St. (Jo), out in the township.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I'm right now next door to, um, my neighbors', at my neighbors, the Jerry Wetterling family.

Q: That's where you're calling from, correct?

A: And, uh, some of their boys went down to Tom Thumb to pick up a movie, and on their way back, uh, someone stopped them and, uh, we believe that they have one of the boys, because the - one of the boys did not come back with them.

Q: Okay. Was - were they picked up in a vehicle?

A: Pardon? I can't hear you.

Q: Okay. Were they picked up in a vehicle?

A: Pardon?

Q: Can you hear me now?

A: Yes.

Q: Okay. Were you - were they picked up in a vehicle?

A: Just a second.

((0:01:00)).

A: I'll ask the boys. Was there a vehicle there, or was he walking?

Child: No, we couldn't see. (Unintelligible).

A: They couldn't - they didn't see a vehicle. Uh, this person appeared, uh - uh, on the road, uh, when they were bicycling back home.

Q: Okay. Was it - and they don't know where their other friend is at?

A: They don't know where their brother and friend is at.

Q: Okay. So we're missing two people?

A: Just missing one.

Q: One?

A: Right.

Q: Okay. Did they see the individual at all?

A: Yes, they did. Did you see the individual at all?

Child: (Unintelligible).

A: He had a mask on.

Q: He had a mask on?

A: Right.

Q: The other da- dispatch right now is dispatching the squad to where you're at right now, okay?

A: Okay.

Q: In the meantime I want to compile as much information as I can.

A: Right.

Q: Um, what is your name again, sir?

A: My name is (Merlin) Jerzak, J-E-R-Z-A-K.

Q: Okay. What is your home a- home phone number, (Merlin)?

A: My home phone number...

Q: I have where you're at and everything now.

A: Uh, my home phone...

((0:02:00)).

A: ...number is 363-8623.

Q: Okay.

A: But I'm at my neighbors'...

Q: And that's Dr. Jerry Wetterling?

A: That's Dr. Jerry Wetterling.

Q: Okay. Send them to where we have the screen at, okay. How old is the individual that has not returned?

A: Um, how old is Jacob?

Child: Eleven.

A: Eleven.

Q: Okay. Jacob? It's Jacob, right?

A: Yes.

Q: And he's 11?

A: Yes, Jacob Wetterling.

Q: Wetterling? Okay. What was Jacob last seen wearing?

A: Okay. What was Jacob wearing?

Child: (Unintelligible).

136
137 A: Just - just a minute.
138
139 Q: Eleven-year-old boy. The male party did have a mask on.
140
141 A: Just a minute.
142
143 Child: (Unintelligible).
144
145 Q: Okay. No vehicle seen.
146
147 A: Uh, he was wearing a red hockey jacket that had "Police Department" on it,
148 and it has his name on it.
149
150 Q: "Police Department" written in back?
151
152 A: "Police Department" is on the back?
153
154 Child: Yeah.
155
156 Child: Yeah.
157
158 A: In white letters?
159
160 Child: Yeah.
161
162 A: In white letters.
163
164 Q: Okay. Hang on just a...
165
166 ((0:03:00)).
167
168 Q: ...second. Who do we have? Who do I have to (unintelligible)?
169
170 A: No, where - where did this, uh, where did...
171
172 Q: Where was the last contact made?
173
174 A: Pardon?
175
176 Q: Where was the last time they seen Jacob? Where were they at about?
177
178 A: Okay. What, uh, Jacob, where - or , where were you at when you last
179 saw him?
180

181 Child: (Unintelligible).
182
183 Q: He doesn't know.
184
185 Child: (Unintelligible).
186
187 A: Uh-huh. It was, uh, right, uh, at, uh, the Urban Trifles, uh - uh, house.
188
189 Q: Okay. Give me an idea where that is. You know where Dr. Cotton's office is?
190
191 A: Yes, it's approximately...
192
193 Q: Okay.
194
195 A: ...um, a quarter of a mile up, uh, south from the clinic.
196
197 Q: Okay. So it'd be about a quarter of a mile south of...
198
199 A: Dr. Cotton in Styles Clinic.
200
201 Q: Okay. Hang on just a second, I'm gonna be talking with the officers now.
202
203 ((0:04:00)).
204
205 Q: 3573 (unintelligible) additional. Male party did have a mask on. They're
206 missing one juvenile, 11-year-old Jacob. Last seen wearing a red hockey
207 jacket. Should have in white letters in back, "Police Department" across the
208 back. (Unintelligible). Was Jacob riding a bike?
209
210 A: Was Jacob riding a bike?
211
212 Child: Yes.
213
214 A: Yeah, he was - he was riding a ten-speed bike.
215
216 Q: Be advised, no vehicle was seen. This party approached him on foot.
217
218 A: All three of you were riding a bicycle?
219
220 Q: Juvenile was riding a bike at that time. Unknown where the bicycle is at this
221 time.
222
223 A: A motor scooter?
224
225 Q: They made contact with a male individual, approximately a half a mile south

226 of Dr. Cotton's dental clinic on 95th Avenue.
227
228 ((0:05:00)).
229
230 Q1: 10-4. Where are our complainants at, at this time?
231
232 Q: House number of 29458 Kiwi Court. 29458 Kiwi Court. (Unintelligible)
233 correction, 29422...
234
235 A: What - what (unintelligible)?
236
237 Q: ...29422. Yeah, the neighbors' residence. Kiwi Court. Kiwi Court will be
238 located all the way south on 91st Avenue. Go west on 295th. You'll do a left,
239 (unintelligible) running south.
240
241 A: What (unintelligible) is that?
242
243 Q: Can you - (Merlin)?
244
245 A: Yes.
246
247 Q: Give me some information on this guy with the mask. I want color, anything
248 those kids can remember.
249
250 A: Okay. By the way, um, I don't have a house number on my, uh, on my house.
251 Uh, my fire number...
252
253 Q: You're at the neighbor's place though, you're at (unintelligible) Wetterlings?
254
255 A: I'm at Wetterlings.
256
257 Q: Yeah.
258
259 A: What's - what's - our - our fire number is, um, my fire number is...
260
261 ((0:06:00)).
262
263 A: ...AJ80, and theirs is - okay. I'm right next door. Uh, my fire number is AJ80.
264
265 Q: Yeah, I...
266
267 A: Okay.
268
269 Q: ...Wetterlings, do they have their house number on their...
270

A: No, they don't.

Q: Okay.

A: But they're right next door to mine. Um, I think that, uh, maybe my best bet is to let, uh, get on the phone here, and he can describe to you, uh...

Q: Okay.

A: ...what he saw and this type of thing.

Q: Okay, hang on just a second. Would you advise - no, this is - advise them no house numbers, but their - this is a fire number, AJ80 - where they're - those guys are going to. Okay, I'm ready.

A: Okay. I'll put, uh, on.

Q: Okay.

A: And he can - you can - he can answer your questions.

Q: Okay.

A: We've got him pretty well calmed down here.

Q: Okay.

A1: Hello?

Q: ?

A1: Yeah.

Q: This - you're talking to the Sheriff's Office, okay.

A1: Oh.

Q: I want you to give me anything you re can - you can recall about this male party that approached you guys, okay?

A1: Well, he was - he was like sort of...

((0:07:00)).

A1: ...he was like a man, really big.

316
317 Q: He was large?
318
319 A1: Sort of.
320
321 Q: Okay.
322
323 A1: And he had like a - it looked sort of like nylon thing as a mask.
324
325 Q: Do you know what color it was?
326
327 A1: Black, I think.
328
329 Q: A black mask? Do you know what color jacket he had on?
330
331 A1: I think it was black too.
332
333 Q: So, okay. Did you notice any jeans or anything?
334
335 A1: Yeah, just a second. Did he have...
336
337 Q: do you know what happened to your friend's bicycle?
338
339 A1: Um, no, we don't know.
340
341 Q: Nobody knows what happened to that?
342
343 A1: 'Cause we had to just like run off - run off into the woods.
344
345 Q: Okay. You guys ran off into the woods, but nobody knows what happened to
346 Jacob, right?
347
348 A1: Yeah.
349
350 Q: Okay. Can you think of anything else? Did the guy have...
351
352 A1: But what?
353
354 Q: Did the guy have a deep voice, anything like that that...
355
356 A1: Yeah.
357
358 Q: ...you can remember?
359
360 A1: Did he have like a deep voice (unintelligible)?

((0:08:00)).

A1: It seemed like he had a cold sort of.

Q: Okay. Can you tell me how big - compared to your dad or somebody, how big would you say that this guy was?

A1: He was about the size of (Merle), the guy you were just talking to.

Q: Okay. Same height, same weight, that type of thing?

A1: Yeah, (unintelligible) as him.

Q: Okay. And you remember that he had on a black mask and a black jacket? Do you know if the jacket was leather or nylon? Did it have anything written on it?

A1: We couldn't tell 'cause it was so dark.

Q: Okay. Can I talk to (Merlin) again real quick?

A1: Just a second.

Q: Thank you.

A: Yes.

Q: (Merlin), how big are you?

A: Okay. I'm about, uh, 195 pounds...

Q: Uh-huh.

A: ...and I'm 5'10".

Q: I know it's hard for kids to...

A: Yes.

Q: ...pinpoint, so I have to try to...

A: Right.

Q: ...figure out who he looks like. I'm keeping you guys on hold. I'm trying to

406 talk to the officers at the same time, okay?
407
408 A: Okay.
409
410 ((0:09:00)).
411
412 Q: So hang on just a second. Can I have Channel 2? 20576 and 78. Speaking with
413 a child stating that the male party is approximately 195 pounds, 5'10",
414 wearing a black mask and a black jacket. That's all they could notice.
415
416 Q2: 20578, (unintelligible) 180?
417
418 Q: Your number is Adam John, right?
419
420 A: Pardon?
421
422 Q: AJ? Your fire number is AJ80, right?
423
424 A: That's correct. Mm-hm. Did you tell - did the guy tell you guys to run in the
425 woods?
426
427 Child: (Unintelligible).
428
429 ((0:10:00)).
430
431 Q: Where are the woods at?
432
433 A: Okay. Uh...
434
435 Q: That the kids ran into?
436
437 A: It's, uh, a little bit, uh, to the south of Urban Trifles, uh, house.
438
439 Q: Okay.
440
441 A: And, um, uh, it runs for about a quarter of a mile west.
442
443 Q: Okay. I'm hoping if - if Jacob would have ran into the woods or something, if
444 he would have got lost or something. Do they know if he actually had contact
445 with Jacob or anything like that?
446
447 A: Yes, they - they - they just told me that the, uh, guy, uh, had a hold of Jacob,
448 and told them to run into the woods - told the other two boys to run into the
449 woods.
450

Q: Did they see any weapons at all or anything like that?

A: Did you see any guns?

Q: Guns and knives?

A: He had a pistol.

Q: Go on 1033 traffic (unintelligible) on one. 2500 - 2500 cars, be advised juvenile stated that individual did have some type of handgun. Stand by for additional.

((0:11:00)).

Q: Handgun.

Q2: This is 2574. Maybe, uh, (unintelligible) with the dog.

Q: Can I talk to again?

A: Yes, hold on just a moment.

Q: Okay.

A1: Hello?

Q: , did you see the gun the individual had?

A1: Um, we couldn't really see it, but we just - we sort of saw it.

Q: Okay. Did he threaten you - okay. Do you guys see squad cars outside the residence?

A1: Mmm, what?

Q: There should be a squad - can I talk to (Merlin) again?

A1: Mm-hm.

((0:12:00)).

A: Yeah, I think the squad is at my house.

Q: Okay. If it's all right, can you guys open up the door and yell at them?

A: Yeah.

Q: Okay. I'll tell them to go - are you north, or which direction are you from where the spot is?

A: Um, south.

Q: Okay.

A: Hold on, I'll run out.

Q: Okay. I'm gonna - (Merlin)? 2578, they're at a neighbor's house. He's gonna be walking right outside the door. Will be the next house, so he'll (unintelligible). Oh, man. He had two of them - told the kids to run and he kept one. No.

((0:13:00)).

Q: Okay.

A: I have Officer, uh...

Q: Bechtold?

A: ...Bechtold in the house right now.

Q: Okay. He's gonna finish up the call from that end then, okay?

A: Okay.

Q: What we - more than likely we'll be coming out with some dogs and stuff, okay?

A: Okay, good.

Q: Okay. Thank you very much.

A: You bet.

Q: Bye now.

A: Bye.

The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate

transcription.
Signed_____

PHONE TAPES ON 10/22/89
Q=(Laurie)
Q1=Woman
Q2=Woman
A=Man
A1=Man
A2=(Doug)
A3=Man
A4=(Nu)
A5=(Jim)
A6=(Danny)
A7=Man
A8=Man

Q: Can I help you?

A: Hey.

Q: Hi.

A: What detective have we got on call?

Q: Um, let's see.

A: (Unintelligible).

Woman: (Unintelligible) 43.

Q: I'll find it.

Q1: Who are the detectives on call right now?

Q: Oh, let's see. (Bechtold) - (Bechtold) is scheduled for dayshift starting tomorrow, and (Ralph Edwards) Saturday days, so - or, uh, (Doug) works Saturday days. So I'm assuming he's on call, yeah. Is that the way it works?

Q1: Um, (Doug) is on call.

A: Just call him and let him know what we got going on, see if he wants to come out, or wait until they come up with more.

((0:01:00))

Q: Okay.

A: Thanks. Let me know what he decides.

Q: Okay, thanks.

A: Bye.

Q: Bye.

A1: It is? What's - what's he picking up?

Q: Well, we think we might have a kidnapping.

A1: Oh, you do?

Q: Yeah, out in St. (Jo), (unintelligible).

A1: Well, would he - do you need any help out there or what?

Q: I think we've got enough right now, we have three guys from St. (Jo)'s checking the area that we're gonna (unintelligible)...

A1: Yeah, well...

Q: ...(unintelligible).

A1: Yeah, uh...

Q: Have to fill you on what we have going on.

Q2: Are you in already for work?

A1: Yeah, I came in. I had to - I had to do a couple reports.

Q: Oh, that's the kidnapping that just went down.

Q2: Oh.

Q: (Bechtold) called in sick.

91
92 A1: Again? Oh, he went home sick yesterday.
93
94 Q: Yes.
95
96 Q2: Oh, did he really?
97
98 A1: Yeah, he went (unintelligible).
99
100 Q: The one that's missing is 11 years old.
101
102 Q2: Oh, then I should (unintelligible) then.
103
104 ((Crosstalk))
105
106 A1: Yeah.
107
108 Q: (Unintelligible).
109
110 Q2: Mm.
111
112 Q: And they were approached by a male...
113
114 A1: The reason I called you...
115
116 Q: ...party wearing all black, black pants, (unintelligible).
117
118 A1: ...is for two reasons.
119
120 Q2: Okay.
121
122 Q: The child that I was talking to was rather upset, but I did find out there was a
123 weapon involved. The - he kept one kid, told the other ones to run...
124
125 ((0:02:00))
126
127 Q: ...into the woods, and that's what they did. They have no idea what happened
128 to their friend. No vehicle was seen.
129
130 A2: No vehicle was seen?
131
132 Q: Uh-uh.
133
134 A2: Who's out there now?
135

136 Q: We have (Nu) out there. (McLaughlin) and (Becktel) just checked out at the
137 residence.
138
139 A2: Damn, I hope it's not - jeepers, creepers. Well, is there any - is - as far as me
140 coming out, they need something now or...
141
142 Q: Well, uh, um, (Nu) says to call you to let you know what's going on.
143
144 A2: Okay. If he - if he needs me, have him call me.
145
146 Q: Okay. Because I don't know if they're gonna (unintelligible)...
147
148 A1: (Unintelligible) report it like 2245 or something.
149
150 Q: ...or what they're gonna do or...
151
152 A2: Mm-hm.
153
154 Q2: It could be just (unintelligible).
155
156 A2: Well, do they have any - where...
157
158 A1: Oh, it is?
159
160 Q2: I don't know.
161
162 Q: I don't know if (unintelligible).
163
164 A2: ...is this pinpointed, is this pretty close - or what's the game plan on what's
165 going on?
166
167 Q: You know where (unintelligible) in St. (Jo)?
168
169 A2: Mm-hm.
170
171 Q: You know where Dr. (Cotton)'s office is?
172
173 A2: Yeah.
174
175 Q: It happened right on that road that runs south, 96th Avenue.
176
177 Q2: Those kids (unintelligible). I guess, um, there was three kids...
178
179 Q: Apparently there's a woods right near the area...
180

181 Q2: ...that (unintelligible).
182
183 Q: ...where he came up and then they...
184
185 A1: Uh-huh.
186
187 Q2: (Unintelligible).
188
189 Q: ...the kids and the other two...
190
191 ((0:03:00))
192
193 Q: ...ran into that woods.
194
195 A2: Mm-hm.
196
197 Q: But they - there's no looking back for them.
198
199 A2: Do you think it's legit? Did these kids make anything up?
200
201 Q: No, these kids are scared.
202
203 A2: Okay.
204
205 Q: Like I was talking to two fathers - one happens to be a doctor.
206
207 A2: Mm-hm.
208
209 Q: And, you know, when we were talking, the phone's being passed around.
210 They have a good description of everything.
211
212 A2: Mm-hm.
213
214 Q2: (Unintelligible).
215
216 A2: Hm. Okay, well, uh, you know, if they need some help, have them call me,
217 okay?
218
219 Q: I will let you know.
220
221 A2: Thanks, bye.
222
223 Q: Okay, bye.
224
225 Q2: Okay, 4018 and 2230.

226
227 Q: So what have they - just been said? Is (Doug) coming out?
228
229 Q2: (Unintelligible).
230
231 A3: Who's down there with him?
232
233 Q: (Unintelligible). Oh, okay, you were someone that (unintelligible)?
234
235 A3: Uh-huh.
236
237 Q: And what did you say it was? Oh, driving complaint? Okay, 6324.
238
239 A3: It happened on the 18th?
240
241 Q: Right.
242
243 A3: St. Cloud Township?
244
245 Q: Uh-huh.
246
247 A3: What time?
248
249 Q: I need (unintelligible).
250
251 Woman: What names have you got?
252
253 Woman: (Unintelligible).
254
255 A4: (Nu) here.
256
257 Q: Hi.
258
259 ((0:04:00))
260
261 Q: Just got off the phone with (Doug). He'll come out if you guys want him, and
262 I don't know, do you want Waite Park out there with (Doug)?
263
264 A4: I doubt it. Not yet anyway. Got to see what we got first.
265
266 Q: Oh, okay. I filled (Doug) in on what I knew. You know, I was talking to a
267 hysterical child. So...
268
269 A4: Sounds to me like a hoax, I don't know.
270

271 Q: Yeah, but it's one of the complaintant's kids that's missing - where they called
272 from and his - they're a doctor.
273
274 A4: Uh-huh. Well, I'm out behind (Mack)'s car now. Uh, call (Jimmy) and just let
275 him know what's going on, so...
276
277 Q: Okay.
278
279 A4: ...he knows what's happening.
280
281 Q: Okay. Goodbye.
282
283 A4: Hang on a minute.
284
285 Q: Oh.
286
287 A4: (Unintelligible).
288
289 Man: White male with a black mask, (unintelligible).
290
291 Man: 6230.
292
293 ((0:04:00))
294
295 Man: (Unintelligible). Before we get the area all cleared up, (unintelligible).
296
297 A4: Where did it happen at?
298
299 Man: Well, they're gonna take us up there and show us, right down the road here.
300
301 Woman: Yeah, it's (unintelligible).
302
303 Man: (Unintelligible).
304
305 Q: That's what they told me.
306
307 A4: (Unintelligible) know what we got. We're on our way out there. We got her
308 calling (Doug) and whatever else.
309
310 Man: Cleared the people that are living here. This is, uh, this is the next door
311 neighbor to the kids that (unintelligible) - they had a babysitter.
312
313 A4: What's the name?
314
315 Q: Wetterling.

316
317 A4: Wetterling.
318
319 Man: Wetterling?
320
321 Q: (Danny), I got whose house they're at.
322
323 A4: They have been advised (unintelligible) they're on their way out there. I don't
324 know that, (unintelligible).
325
326 ((0:06:00))
327
328 A4: (Unintelligible).
329
330 Man: (Unintelligible) next door neighbors.
331
332 A4: (Unintelligible) the other kid. We got two kids (unintelligible). How old are
333 they?
334
335 Man: Uh, I would say, uh, 11 or 13.
336
337 A4: The 11-year-old (unintelligible) back down there. The 13-year-old looks like
338 he's (unintelligible).
339
340 Man: I don't know.
341
342 A4: (Unintelligible) 9 o'clock, huh? Yeah.
343
344 Q: (Danny), what are you on?
345
346 ((0:07:00))
347
348 A4: I'm gonna go back (unintelligible).
349
350 Man: Going around, uh...
351
352 A4: I don't want the kids going off - (unintelligible) in the area. (Gloria) on the
353 phone.
354
355 Man: (Unintelligible).
356
357 A4: How do I get untangled here?
358
359 Man: (Unintelligible) give you a call.
360

361 A4: Mm. Hello?
362
363 Q: Do you want (Doug) out there and call (Jim)?
364
365 A4: Not yet.
366
367 Q: Oh, not yet?
368
369 A4: No, I don't know what the hell we got or where at.
370
371 Q: Okay.
372
373 A4: You guys hit the god damn panic button all the time. Calm down and let them
374 know, I'm not sure - I'll probably have to let the old man know, let (Jim)
375 know and see what he says on it.
376
377 Q: Okay. So, right now you just want me - I have (Doug) advised, call (Jim). Do
378 you want me to have - ask (Jim) if the boss should be notified until we know
379 exactly what's going on?
380
381 ((0:08:00))
382
383 A4: Yeah. Let (Jim) know on it, and see what he thinks. The kids are gonna take
384 us back to the area where it supposedly happened at, I don't know, you know,
385 if we got a bogus report here or not.
386
387 Q: Okay.
388
389 A4: But, uh...
390
391 Man: (Unintelligible) 34.
392
393 A4: ...we'll let you know if we need (Doug) or - call (Jim) and just brief him in on
394 it and then...
395
396 Man: (Unintelligible).
397
398 A4: ...he can call in if he wants or whatever.
399
400 Q: And then (unintelligible) Waite Park?
401
402 A4: I don't know, we'll have to decide that, when we want them, if we want them.
403
404 Q: Okay. Thanks.
405

406 A4: Yeah.
407
408 Q: Bye. Yes.
409
410 A5: Hello?
411
412 Q: Hang on just a second. Hang on just a second, (Jim).
413
414 ((0:09:00))
415
416 Q: Hi, (unintelligible). (Jim)?
417
418 A5: Mm-hm.
419
420 Q: I'm calling to let - for a possible abduction that we're working on right now.
421
422 A5: Where?
423
424 Q: Um, it would have occurred in the area of St. (Jo), Tom Thumb, Dr.
425 (Cotton)'s office, that dentist's office and stuff. Three juveniles were returning
426 home on their bikes from getting some videos or something. They were
427 approached by a male on foot, all dressed in black, black mask, with a
428 weapon. They - he kept one, an 11-year-old, and told the other two to run into
429 the woods, otherwise he was gonna shoot them. That's all we have right now.
430
431 A5: Hm. They didn't see a vehicle or anything?
432
433 Q: No, they ran...
434
435 ((0:10:00))
436
437 Q: ...with no looking back.
438
439 A5: And this kid's missing yet?
440
441 Q: Yeah.
442
443 A5: What time did this happen?
444
445 Q: We just got the call, say ten minutes ago, I don't know.
446
447 A5: Hm. Who's out there?
448
449 Q: (Nu)'s out there, (Bechtold)'s out there, (McLaughlin)'s out there.
450

451 A5: Mm. So it just happened a short time ago?
452
453 Q: Yeah.
454
455 A5: Hm. Okay. Did you tell the Sheriff?
456
457 Q: No, I was calling you first to see if I - you want us to call him, or wait until we
458 know if this is actually like - (Nu) says we're not sure if we're actually going
459 on something here, but the two other kids are so hysterical, one won't go back
460 to the scene. 'Cause we needed one to take them back to show them where
461 this happened at.
462
463 A5: Mm-hm. Hm. But the one family is missing a kid? It's his...
464
465 Q: Right.
466
467 A5: ...brother or what?
468
469 Q: It's an 11-year-old. His name is Jacob Wetterling.
470
471 A5: Hm. Let me try...
472
473 ((0:11:00))
474
475 A5: Let me know if you hear anything like within the next 15 or 20 minutes or so,
476 okay?
477
478 Q: Okay.
479
480 A5: All right, then.
481
482 Q: Then, uh, you want me to call you back either way?
483
484 A5: Right.
485
486 Q: Okay.
487
488 A5: Thanks.
489
490 Q: Bye.
491
492 A5: Hello?
493
494 Q: Did you want me to call the Sheriff now or wait until I talk to you my second
495 time?

496
497 A5: Uh, you can wait a few minutes, I suppose.
498
499 Q: Well, should I wait then for my second call to you?
500
501 A5: Why don't you call him now and tell him? Otherwise, he gets excited, okay?
502
503 Q: Okay.
504
505 A5: You can just call him and tell him what you have. (Nu)'s out there now?
506
507 Q: Yeah.
508
509 A5: Okay.
510
511 Q: Okay. Bye.
512
513 A5: Bye.
514
515 Q: County Sheriff's Office, may I help you?
516
517 A2: (Laurie), this is (Doug).
518
519 Q: Yeah.
520
521 A2: Any news?
522
523 Q: Not yet. I just got off the phone with (Jim) and I got to call the Sheriff now.
524
525 A2: Is (Jim) coming out?
526
527 Q: Yeah, I got to call him back...
528
529 ((0:12:00))
530
531 Q: ...in 15 minutes.
532
533 A2: Oh, (Laurie)?
534
535 Q: What?
536
537 A2: Who do - who do they got looking?
538
539 Q: Right now - (Nu) says he doesn't want the dogs out, okay.
540

541 A2: Okay.
542
543 Q: Uh, what we have is (Nu)'s out there, (McLaughlin) and (Bechtold).
544
545 A2: Son of a biscuit. There's no way they - they're sure it's legit, huh?
546
547 Q: Well, I don't know (unintelligible).
548
549 Q1: Sheriff's Office, may I help you?
550
551 A4: Hey.
552
553 Q: I have (Danny) on the phone right now.
554
555 A4: What'd (Jimmy) say?
556
557 Q1: I'm not sure.
558
559 Q: You want to hang on just a second?
560
561 Q1: You have to talk to (Laurie).
562
563 Q: Hello?
564
565 A4: Hello.
566
567 Q: What?
568
569 A4: What'd (Jimmy) say?
570
571 Q: Call him back in 15 minutes. I have (Doug) on the phone now, he wants to
572 know what you want him to do. Do you want him out?
573
574 A4: We might as well have (Doug) come out, 'cause the boss will scream and
575 holler if we (unintelligible).
576
577 Q: I got to call (Doug) right now because...
578
579 A6: You got to what?
580
581 Q: I'll have to call him now because (Jim) says if we don't, we'll hear it.
582
583 A6: Yeah. Send (Dougie) out here.
584
585 Q: Okay.

((0:13:00))

A6: Um, and Waite Park can come out.

Q: You want Waite Park?

A6: Yeah.

Q: Okay. (Unintelligible). Anything else, (Danny)?

A6: Not right now. I'm in my car mobile, so I'll be on the phone or whatever.

Q: Okay.

A6: Bye.

Q: Bye. They want you to out there (unintelligible).

A2: Okay. I'll be there in a little while.

Q: Okay.

A2: All right.

Q: Bye. 333.

((0:14:00))

Man: 333.

Q: Do you have your K-9 with you?

Man: Affirm.

Q: Okay. Well, could you meet with our units in the area of St. (Jo) Tom Thumb?

Man: 10-4.

A4: My (unintelligible) 4833. Come past the Tom Thumb on that back...hello?

A7: Hello?

Q: Good morning.

A7: What's good about it?

Q: Well, no, it's actually evening. This is (Laurie) calling.

A7: Yeah.

Q: Calling to let you know of a possible abduction that we're working on right now out by St. (Jo). Um, what happened was three juveniles were at the Tom Thumb in St. (Jo), picking up videos. They were riding their bikes back and they were approached by a male, black mask on, dressed in black clothes, apparently showed them a gun. Kept one of the juveniles and told the other ones to...

((0:15:00))

Q: ...run into the woods, otherwise he was gonna shoot them. That's the last we have, and that's what we're working on now. They just called out the dogs, and (Doug) is on his way out there, and I just got off the phone with (Jim).

A7: Okay. Well, if anything changes, just hit my pager.

Q: Okay.

A7: All right, thanks.

Q: Thanks, bye.

A7: Bye.

A8: Hello?

Q: Hello. It sounds like they're taking it as legitimate at this time. They called out the dogs and guys out there.

A8: They called the dogs out there, from Waite Park?

Q: Yeah.

A8: Mm-hm.

Q: And I just got off the phone with (Jim).

A8: Okay. They don't want me to come out there, do they?

Q: I don't know. He didn't say.

676
677 A8: That little boy didn't show up anywhere yet?
678
679 ((0:16:00))
680
681 Q: No. The other ones were pretty hysterical and stuff, so...
682
683 A8: Hm. You know, and if the dogs would be able to track, that would be nice, but
684 I don't know. Hope he didn't get into a vehicle.
685
686 Q: Yeah, because nobody knows - they didn't look back. They just ran.
687
688 A8: Mm-hm.
689
690 Q: But no sign of the other ten-speed.
691
692 A8: Okay. If you hear anything, let me know, would you please?
693
694 Q: Okay.
695
696 A8: Thanks.
697
698 Q: Bye. The Sheriff's Office, may I help you?
699
700 A4: 1276 go ahead. I can't get back to him - can you copy me at all?
701
702 Q: No.
703
704 A4: I don't know if I lost my radio in the woods here or what, but tell them to go
705 ahead.
706
707 Woman: (Unintelligible) 576 (unintelligible).
708
709 Q: Sheriff's Office, may I help you?
710
711 A2: Hey, good looking, it's me again.
712
713 Q: Hey.
714
715 A2: Hey, is, uh, 794 out there?
716
717 Man: (Unintelligible).
718
719 Q: Oh, (unintelligible). I don't know (unintelligible) so I don't know.
720 (Unintelligible).

721
722 Man: We need to call him back. I also (unintelligible).
723
724 A2: (Unintelligible).
725
726 ((0:17:00))
727
728 Q: Uh, I'm sure (unintelligible).
729
730 Woman: 10-4.
731
732 Q: You can (unintelligible). Okay?
733
734 A4: Yeah.
735
736 Q: (Jim) (unintelligible), you want him out there?
737
738 A2: What - what is that telephone number?
739
740 A4: Who?
741
742 Q: (Jim).
743
744 A4: (Jim)?
745
746 Q: Yeah.
747
748 A4: Well, (unintelligible) to him, I'm sure the old man's gonna (unintelligible), so
749 you better...
750
751 Q: No, he (unintelligible).
752
753 A2: Oh, they need help out there?
754
755 A4: Okay.
756
757 Q: No, we've got, uh, (unintelligible).
758
759 ((Crosstalk))
760
761 Q: ...gets more on it or what's going on or something.
762
763 A4: Okay.
764
765 Woman: Does he want the...

766
767 Q: (Unintelligible).
768
769 A4: What?
770
771 Q: You want (Zinglemeir) to come out? He's in already.
772
773 A4: No, he can cover whatever we need.
774
775 Q: He can cover. You want to go out, someone's gonna be out there?
776
777 A9: No way, who is that, (Nu)?
778
779 Woman: (Nu).
780
781 A9: Tell him no, I am not going. I don't care, I work 'til 11:00.
782
783 Q: (Unintelligible).
784
785 A4: Or just tell him to stay out and do his...
786
787 ((0:18:00))
788
789 A4: ...paperwork, whatever he's got to do, and if we need him we'll let him know.
790
791 Q: (Unintelligible). Okay.
792
793 ((Crosstalk))
794
795 Q: (Unintelligible) be ready for media. (Unintelligible) for me to call him
796 (unintelligible).
797
798 A4: (Unintelligible) fuckin' radio.
799
800 A9: Oh, jeez, thanks. I mean everybody's gonna be here in a minute anyhow.
801
802 A4: Yeah.
803
804 Q: (Unintelligible), I know. (Unintelligible) guys there too, so we've got four of
805 our guys (unintelligible).
806
807 A4: No (unintelligible) any type 'til I get back over there.
808
809 Woman: I don't know when I'll see him.
810

811 A9: Okay. If you're on 1033 traffic, I'll let you go.
812
813 Q: Okay. We don't do anything when we're (unintelligible).
814
815 ((Crosstalk))
816
817 Q: You can try to call (Mike) at the office.
818
819 A9: Okay.
820
821 Q: So...
822
823 A9: Okay, thanks a lot.
824
825 Q: Thank you. Bye-bye.
826
827 A9: Bye.
828
829 Man: (Unintelligible), uh...
830
831 Q: Hang on just a second.
832
833 Man: ...just bring (unintelligible).
834
835 Q: Stearns County Sheriff's Office, may I help you? Do you want - why don't
836 you go and meet with them?
837
838 A4: What now?
839
840 Q: Want to go meet with (Gary) there?
841
842 A4: Yeah, I'll be over there shortly.
843
844 Q: Okay. Goodbye.
845
846 A4: Bye.
847
848 ((0:19:00))
849
850 A8: Hello?
851
852 Q: It's me again. (Nu) says it's up to you if you want to go out there.
853
854 A8: Why, didn't they find him yet?
855

856 Q: No.
857
858 A8: Mm-hm. Did the Sheriff go out there?
859
860 Q: He says I'm supposed to call him back.
861
862 A8: Mm-hm.
863
864 Q: I bet he would go out there because it's so close, you know.
865
866 A8: Oh, dang, I wonder where that kid went? Okay. If I don't hear anything from
867 you in a little bit, I'm gonna start going out there, I suppose.
868
869 Q: Okay.
870
871 A8: Thanks.
872
873 Q: Bye.
874
875 ((0:20:00))
876
877
878 The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate
879 transcription.
880 Signed_____

This is a taped interview it is being conducted at the St. Joseph Police Station in the city of St. Joe, today's date is October 23, 1989 the time right now is 0909 hours, people present are and your last name is and his mother and Mike Theis, who is a Detective with the Benton County Sheriff's Department and myself Doug Pearce and I'm a detective with the Stearns County Sheriff's Department.

Q can you tell us what your DOB is and how old you are?

A Uhm and I'm 10 years old

Q Do you know your mailing address, street address?

A (inaudible)

Q What was that again?

A

Q Okay your aware of why your here right? Your here, you know why we are taking a statement from you right?

A Yeah

Q Okay it involves an incident in which you, your brother Jacob and a friend went to the Tom Thumb Store by your house and when you were coming back something happened right?

A Yeah

Q Okay, do you remember about what time you left your house, you, and Jacob?

A It had to be about 8:00 no 8:30, 8:00 or 8:30 I don't know.

Q 8:30 PM in the evening though?

A Yeah

Q Okay and how did you guys were you walking or?

A Biking

Q So you were on a bike?

A Except for was on a scooter, a push scooter

Q was on a push scooter. Okay why did you go to the Tom Thumb?

A We were going to get a video, we called them and then we said it was okay because we didn't think anything different for anybody to come we just got up everything and like white on and everything.

Q Okay so you, Jacob and went to the Tom Thumb to rent a

video?

A Yeah

Q Okay prior to taking this statement, you, your Mom, Mike and I, we drove the police car from your house to the Tom Thumb following the same route that you guys took last night right?

A Yeah

Q Okay and once you arrived at the Tom Thumb about what time was that?

A I don't know, because I don't have a watch and I wasn't sure

Q What would you guess, how long did it take you to ride from your house to the Tom Thumb?

A It could have been a little longer, maybe 45.

Q Okay and after you guys got at Tom Thumb where did you leave your bikes?

A Put them by that ice, Tom Thumb ice.

Q Outside in the front?

A Yeah

Q Okay, did you notice anything unusual or anything that made you uncomfortable when you first got there?

A Uh-uh

Q Okay do you remember how many people were working, actually employed at Tom Thumb?

A Two

Q Do you remember anything about them?

A They were both girls

Q Both girls. Okay. Do you remember anything about any customers or any other people that may have been in the Tom Thumb store?

A Uh uh

Q Do you recall seeing other people in there?

A Yeah

Q Okay, do you recall anything about any of the people that you may have seen?

A No

Q Okay, when you guys were in the Tom Thumb Store did you walk

around the entire store or did you stay in one specific spot or one part of the store?

A One part of the store.

Q Which part was that?

A The videos.

Q How long were you guys in the Tom Thumb Store?

A We were there for at least five minutes.

Q Okay and then you rented the movie?

A Yeah

Q Who signed the receipt for the movie?

A Jacob.

Q Jacob. And after you rented the movie you left then?

A Yeah

Q Okay and each of you boys were on your respective bikes and scooter right?

A Yeah, same thing

Q Okay and did you take the same path

A Yup

Q That you had took when you came to the store then right? Is that right?

A Yup

Q Okay going home when you were riding your bike, right after you left Tom Thumb did you notice anything suspicious or unusual?

A No

Q You indicated to us that you were leading because you had a flashlight?

A Yeah

Q Okay and was in the middle because?

A He had just on white clothes.

Q And Jacob had?

A Reflector like jacket.

Q Okay and after you left the Tom Thumb store you rode your bike up on a street called 91st Avenue?

A Yeah

Q Okay and you continued on that road towards your house? okay While you guys are riding your bikes did you come, did some guy confront you ?

A No

Q Some guy stop, make you stop riding your bikes?

A Oh yeah

Q Okay, can you tell us what this person initially said when you guys were riding by him?

A He said stop I have a gun, turn off the flashlight, go in the ditch and face the other way and then he asked us all our ages.

Q Okay when we were in the car with your mom, Mike and I and you, and we were on 91st you showed us the area where this happened isn't that right?

A Yes

Q That's where that other unmarked police car was at?

A Uhm

Q Okay what side of the road as your riding towards your house was this person, was he when your riding, riding towards the house was he on your left or right?

A Left

Q Left side of the road, okay and when you guys are riding your bikes what side of the road were you on?

A Left

Q The left side,

A But he wasn't really on the road though, he came out from the driveway.

Q From the driveway, would that be a tarred or gravel driveway?

A Gravel driveway.

Q Okay what did you guys do when he said that?

A We just followed his orders.

Q So you stopped?

A Because he had a gun, we saw it.

Q Okay you got off your bikes?

A Put them in the ditch.

Q You laid in the ditch on what side of the road?
A The right.
Q The Right side of the road, near the horse fence?
A Yeah
Q Okay You said that you saw this gun that this person had in his hand?
A Yeah.
Q Okay can you describe the gun?.
A It was sort of shiney.
Q Shiney was it a long gun, or was it a pistol?
A Pistol.
Q Okay do you recall what hand he was holding it in?
A I think the right.
Q Right okay. Can you tell us what this person, how he was dressed?
A All in black, he had a mask on.
Q What kind of mask did he have on?
A Looked like panty hose.
Q Can you describe it why you think it was panty hose?
A Because whenever he moved his head, I saw something move like the legs on it.
Q Okay was the mask completely pulled over his face or was it up partially, halfway down?
A All the way down
Q You said he was wearing?
A Black clothes.
Q Okay, anything unique about his clothes that he had on?
A Uh uh
Q Anything you remember that would stand out?
A Oh maybe his coat
Q What was unique or stand out about the coat?
A Well like the coat we don't notice that cause sometimes some coats they can go out like this, puff out.
Q It was a puffed out coat?
A Yeah I think so I don't know.

Q Did he have his hands at any time in the pockets that you saw?
A I'm not sure, yeah he had black shoes on.
Q Black shoes on?
A I couldn't tell.
Q Did you see this persons hands?
A He had gloves on.
Q He had gloves on, anything that you remember about the gloves?
A They were black.
Q Black. When he talked to you and the other boys was there anything special or anything different in his, or the way he talked or in his voice?
A His voice was rough.
Q Can you tell us what you mean by rough?
A It was like, sounded like he was smoking, or had been smoking
Q Okay did he talk in a loud voice or softer voice?
A Sort of soft.
Q Did you observe or see anything else that might stand out on this person, anything about the way he walked?
A He just walked slow.
Q Okay, how about any smells or anything, that when he was?
A Uh uh well might know.
Q Okay after you guys laid in the ditch as he told you, did he walk over to you?
A Yeah
Q What happened then?
A He asked us all our ages.
Q Who's age did he ask first?
A
Q What, do you remember what he said to ?
A He said, he said ages and then he said you, he pointed to him and then
Q What did he point at ?
A His hand
Q His hand, okay where was his gun?
A He had a gun in his hand.

Q Okay

A And then he asked he said you, to me and then he said you to Jacob.

Q Okay what happened then?

A Then he looked at face and told me to run as fast as I could to the woods.

Q Okay as he is looking at face?

A No, he looked at face first.

Q Okay did he look at your face?

A And then he grabbed Jacob when I was running, I saw Jacob, well right when he told me to run he grabbed Jacob and then later on he told to run.

Q Okay who did he tell to run first, you or

A Me

Q Okay and as you were running then he told to run?

A Yeah

Q Did you see the man and Jacob after you had left, after you had started running?

A I didn't look back.

Q Okay did you hear anything?

A Uh uh

Q Did you hear any loud talking?

A Uh uh

Q And where did you go after you guys were running?

A We went, we went down the cornfield and then after we looked we looked back once and there was nobody there, so then we cut across the cornfield to get to my house.

Q And you went to your home?

A Yeah

Q Did you, you left your bikes there? Okay. What happened to the movie?

A The movie was still there.

Q Okay and were you guys eating any candy or any food or anything?

A We all had blow pops, they were red.

Q Red Suckers?

A Yeah

Q Okay, Mike?

MT Did you hear or see any vehicles? Your shaking your head no.

A Yeah no

MT Okay how about when you ran further down near the cornfield or the weeds out in that area, did you hear anything then?

A No

MT Okay, can you describe this person that you saw, how much he might have weighed or how big he was?

A He looked like that (inaudible) guy that was, yeah neighbor

Q About 5'10" in height?

A Yeah

Q How about his build, was he a large person, like a heavier type?

A Medium

Q Medium. Did you notice any jewelry, some fellas have earrings or may not, or some people may have a watch, did you notice anything?

A No

Q Did you notice any patches or insignias on his on the clothing he was wearing?

A No

Mrs. Wetterling: Did he pause, did he breath heavy?

A Uh uh

Q How long were you at, til the time that he told you guys that he had a gun to the time that you and took off running?

A It was about three minutes.

Q Did you see any cars that may have been coming or going along that road?

A No

Q Did you see any lights on of any houses?

A Ah on the way back yeah, there were lights on.

Q In which house?

A All the houses.

PAGE NINE STATEMENT OF

Q Along the 94

A Yes

Q Mike do you have anything else?

MT No

Q do you have anything you would like to say before we conclude the statement?

A No

Q Patty can you think of anything that we neglected or?

PW No

Okay this concludes the statement the time right now is 0923 the same people are here, nobody has left or entered.

WITNESSES:

Albert L Grasello, SA, FBI

Joel Talbert

SIGNED BY:

DATE 10,24, 89

The following is a tape recorded interview of
DOB: MN: The interview is being conducted by Ralph Boeckers, Detective, Stearns County Sheriff's Department. Also present is Al Catallo from the FBI and the parents of and his mother . The time is presently 9:15 AM, today's date is October 23, 1989.

Q just for the record would you please tell me or tell us your full name?

A

Q Would spell for me your last name?

A

Q And what is your DOB?

A

Q What is the name of your father?

A

Q And what is the name of your mother?

A

Q Do you live with your parents?

A Yeah

Q Do you presently attend school?

A Yeah

Q And what school do you attend?

A North

Q And what grade level are you in?

A 6th

Q on the evening of October 22, 1989, were you present at the residence of Dr. Jerry Wetterling?

A Yeah

Q And can you tell me what time you arrived at his residence?

A About quarter after 8:00.

Q Now this would be 8:15 PM is that correct?

A Yeah

Q Now how did you get to the Dr. Wetterling residence?

A My mom brought me.

Q And what was your purpose in going to the Wetterling residence?

A To sleep over, plus we were going to play tomorrow since we didn't have to go to school.

Q Now who do you know at the Wetterling residence?

A All of them.

Q And can you tell me their names please, the friends of yours that live there?

A and Jacob.

Q Now how old is

A 10

Q And how old is Jacob?

A 11

Q And during the course of the evening did you leave on foot from the Dr. Wetterling residence?

A No not on foot.

Q How did you leave?

A Well Jacob and were riding bikes and I was riding the scooter.

Q Okay and where did you go to?

A We went to the Tom Thumb to get a movie.

Q And ah what time did you leave the Wetterling residence?

A About 8:30 quarter to 9:00.

Q Did you notify anybody that you were leaving to go to the Tom Thumb?

A Yeah we called his parents and asked and they said we could plus we called their next door neighbor to ask if she could watch comet

Q And what is the next door neighbors name?

A Rochelle

Q Where were the Wetterling's at?

A At a party ~~at the bus stop~~ in St. Augusta.

Q And ah, so who all went down to the Tom Thumb store?

A Me, Jacob and

Q And did you bring any kind of equipment with of any kind from the Wetterling residence?

A Oh yeah we brought a flashlight and plus Jacob had a vest on

that night, it would shine or whatever, so they could see us.

Q And was it dark at this time?

A Yeah

Q Did anybody else know that you were going to go to the Tom Thumb store at this time other then

A Uh uh

Q The parents and the babysitter?

A Uh uh

Q What's Rochelle's last name?

A Jerzack (ap?)

Q Do you know how to spell that name?

A Uh uh

Q About how far is the Wetterling residence from the Tom Thumb store?

A About a mile.

Q And can you tell me or tell us basically which route you took to get to the store?

A Well we went down 91st Street and then we turned off a spot where it is shorter to go to Tom Thumb.

Q And is there anything in particular along that spot or along that route thats kind of a marker for this shorter route?

A No, well its just a road, it turns off.

Q Is there a large white house, two story house along this road?

A Yeah

Q About what time did you arrive at the Tom Thumb Store?

A 9:15.

Q Where did you park your bikes at?

A Right on the sidewalk where, the big long sidewalk in front of Tom Thumb and we parked it there.

Q So your bicycles were parked directly in front of the Tom Thumb store?

A Well off to the side on the sidwalk yeah.

Q Did all three of you go into the Tom Thumb Store?

A Yeah

Q Now who are, the other two besides you at this time that go

into the Tom Thumb store?

A Jacob and

Q How long did you stay at the Tom Thumb store?

A 10-15 minutes

Q. And if I didn't ask you what was your purpose in going to the store?

A To get a movie.

Q Okay and did you get a movie?

A Yeah

Q And what was the name of the movie that you got?

A Naked gun

Q Where there any other customers in the store at this time?

A Yeah

Q And go ahead

A There was a man that had a should I describe him.

Q Sure go ahead, tell us what he looked like?

A There was a man that had light brown hair, he had a tan jacket on, he was wearing blue jeans.

Q And can you describe this jacket a little bit better other then just being a tan jacket?

A Well it looked like it was a winter jacket.

Q And approximately how old was this man?

A Probably in his 20's or low 30's.

Q And did he make any purchases while he was there?

A Uh uh, he just came, he got gas and then he came in and paid for it.

Q And did you see the vehicle that he put gas into?

A Uh uh

Q Did you see any vehicle at all that he was driving? Do you recall how he paid for this purchase of gas?

A Uh uh I couldn't see.

Q Who else was in the store?

A There was a man and a lady and a little kid there.

Q Okay now approximately how old was the man?

A Probably in his 30's

Q And approximately how old was the lady?

A In her 30's to I think.

Q And how old was the kid?

A 6-7

Q And was that a male child or a female child?

A It was a little girl.

Q And can you describe the hair or anything about this little girl?

A She had black long hair

Q What about the mother of the girl?

A She had black hair to.

Q And is there anything else that you can tell me about that hair?

A It was sort of curly.

Q About how old was this mother? I've already asked you that, but how tall was she?

A 5'6 or 5'7".

Q And about how much did she weigh?

A 165

Q Was she pretty heavy then?

A No, well I don't know she was skinny.

Q Okay. What about the father then?

A He was about, he was well probably about 30 and he was wearing blue jeans on and a white T-shirt.

Q Did they make any purchases while they were in the store?

A I think they just got the bathroom key and went to the bathroom. Because we saw them when we got the thing and then we saw them when they were outside to.

Q Do you recall if you saw any vehicles that they might have gotten into or gotten out of?

A Well I saw where they were going in the vehicle, I can't remember what color it was.

Q Were you able to determine if it was a car, truck or van?

A Well it was off to the side there were three cars parked.

Q Were you able to determine which car that they went into?

A No, uh uh

Q Anybody else that was in the store at this time?

A Just the lady that was the store keeper or whatever.

Q And can you tell me a little bit about her, what she looked like how old she was first?

A Probably in 20's or 30's, 20's or low 30's.

Q Color of her hair?

A She had long blonde hair and she was wearing a Tom Thumb uniform thing.

Q Now how did you, who decided on the choice of the movie?

A and Jacob, and me.

Q And how did he pay for it?

A We had $2 and some dimes and nickels and stuff.

Q So you paid cash for it then?

A Yeah

Q So about what time did you leave the store then?

A 9:35, something like that, 9:30

Q Was there anybody standing outside of the store when you left at this time?

A Just those people that were going to the bathroom.

Q And what happened then?

A We got on the scooters and we left.

Q And which way did you go?

A We went the same way we came down.

Q Did the three of you stay together pretty much all the way?

A Yeah, we had in front and Jacob in back, because had the flashlight and Jacob had that one thing on his back.

Q Tell us then what happened on the way?

A When we got to the spot or.

Q Go ahead?

A He came out of a driveway and he told to turn off the flashlight and he told us he had a gun.

Q Now as you were going home, was this guy come out of a driveway off to the left of you or off to the right of

you?

A Off to the left.

Q Was there any vehicles or anything around at this point that you observed?

A Uh uh not that we could see.

Q Was this man by himself?

A Yeah

Q Okay go ahead?

A And then he told us to put our bikes in the ditch and turn around and lay down in the ditch and he came over and he asked us our age and then he told to run and a little while later he, about five seconds later he told me to run into the woods as fast as I could or else he would shoot and then he grabbed Jacob.

Q Can you describe to us anything about the gun first of all?

A It was a pistol and it was silver at the end where the handle end is it was silver.

Q What did he do with the gun?

A He was pointing it at us.

Q And where did he order you to lie down at?

A Right by that mailbox across from, right by the mailbox where our bikes are, down in the ditch.

Q And who did he grab first again?

A Well he really didn't grab, yeah he grabbed me.

Q Who did he come to first?

A Me and then he told us to lay down in the ditch.

Q

A

Q And what did he

A

Q

A

Q what were you doing at this time?

A I was just walking over there, to the ditch.

Q You weren't lying down at this time?

A Uh uh

Q

A I don't think so uh uh

Q Did he say anything else?

A When we were in the ditch?

Q Right.

A Well he just asked us our ages and then he told to run as fast as he could into the woods and then he told me and I ran as fast as I could into the woods or else he would shoot. And he just grabbed Jacob.

Q Did Jacob say anything when he was grabbed by this man?

A Uh uh

Q Why don't you describe this man to us, the best that you can?

A He was like 5'9"-5'10", and he was probably about 180-190 some where around there and he was wearing, it looked like he was wearing all black.

Q Was he wearing anything to conceal his face?

A Yeah he was wearing a mask that was black and you know like a ski mask or nylons.

Q So it was something that was pulled over the top of his head?

A Yeah, that's what it looked like yeah, it wasn't a Halloween mask.

Q What color was this mask?

A Black or navy.

Q Could you determine if there were any holes in this mask?

A Uh uh

Q Were you in fact able to determine if it was a he or a she?

A It was a he.

Q And how did you determine that?

A Well from the voice, like sounded like a he.

Q What was it about the voice?

A Well it just sounded like a man's voice.

Q Do you have any idea who this man was?

A Uh uh

Q

A Just a little while and then he pushed me in the ditch.

Q Did he say anything when he was doing this?

A Uh uh

Q Where did you last see, did you in fact see him grabbing Jacob?

A Yeah because he had grabbed him and then he told me to run

Q And how did he grab Jacob?

A Just by the jacket, and he had his arm.

Q And what did you do at this point?

A I just ran because he told me to.

Q Did you hear or see anything after this?

A Uh uh, because once you got far enough to turn around nobody was back there.

Q Did you see any vehicles move after this?

A Yeah, just one that came from way down there and it was going into one of the circles, it was going into the circle that was before Jacob's house. But it came from way down there.

Q Where did it come from?

A It came from down farther where, down farther then that.

AC And it went into the circle where Jacob lives?

A No the one that is before that.

Q What was Jacob wearing at this time?

A A red hockey jacket that had his name on it and had a police department symbol on the back, he had sweat pants sort of like this, a little darker and it had holes in em.

Q And what color sweat pants would that be?

A Like blue or navy blue. And then he had Nike high tops on.

Q What did you do or where did you actually go after this?

A We went, me and we ran down there and then we cut across to his house.

Q And what was the first thing that you did when you got home?

A We told Rochelle to call 911, then she called their Dad and their Dad did.

Q Al is there anything that you want to ask.

AC Yeah three cars at the Tom Thumb?

A Yeah

AC Was one of those possibly the guy that came in and paid for gas? Or was his parked some place else?

A I don't know, did he pass us.

AC No when you walked out of Tom Thumb, can you tell me, you told the recorder there, that there were three cars parked over by the side?

A Yeah

AC Okay did the first guy that came up and paid for his gas did he get in one of those?

A No he had his car by the gas pump.

AC Okay the family had their car over there?

A Yeah

AC And then there were still two other cars? Did you see anybody else in the Tom Thumb?

A Uh uh I think there might be another lady back where they make all the chicken and stuff.

Q So that would have been another employee there?

A Yeah

AC The car that you saw from down below did you see it come from way down below and then come all the way up 91st to the circle before the place where Jacob lives?

A Well I don't know because I just turned around and then I saw it I could see the lights through the woods, (inaudible)

AC Okay so you didn't run back up 91st street you ran into the woods?

A Uh uh, no we went where that big, where the big spot where there is just brown grass and all that.

AC Okay the field then?

A yeah

AC Okay. was already in there then right?

A Yeah

AC And your relatively sure about the time some where around

9:30?

A Yeah

AC And you didn't see or hear anything come out of that gravel driveway?

A On the way down there.

AC After you started to run?

A Uh uh

AC And you didn't see anything in that gravel driveway when you went down there?

A Yeah, there was nothing down there.

AC Okay.

Q Did you stop any place along the way home from between the time that you went to the store and the time that you were approached by this man?

A Uh uh

Q How about on the way to the store did you make any stops?

A Uh uh

Q Did you talk to anybody on the way there or on the way back?

A Nope uh uh

AC I'm finished unless, if something else comes into your head tell your Dad and have him give us a call if you would Because sometimes every once in a while when your totally relaxed something may pop up. Oh the other thing is did this guy have gloves on right?

A Yeah

AC Okay. And you think he had the gun in the right hand?

A Yeah

AC So he had to reach under you with his left hand?

A Yeah

AC Any accent at all?

A Uh uh

AC And you couldn't tell whether it was a white guy, colored guy, Chinese guy or anything of that nature?

A Nope

AC Okay

Q How old do you believe he was?

A I don't know I couldn't tell, I don't know I couldn't really tell.

Q Is there anything else that you have to add to this statement at this time

A Uh uh

This concludes the interview of , DOB of the same date, the time is presently 9:38 AM, same people are present and on one has left or entered.

WITNESSES: SIGNED BY:

DATE 10-24-89

G645

The following will be an interview taken from George Nicholas Froehle, 12 yoa, DOB 06-20-77, of 30217-91st Avenue, St. Joseph, MN, 56374. Home phone #363-8422. This interview will be conducted at approximately 12:17 hours PM on the 24th of October, 1989. Present during this interview is myself, Inv. Gary E. Poslusny of the Sherburne County Sheriff's Department, also MCIU and Eric Odegard of the FBI. This interview will be in reference to Stearns County Sheriff's case #89006407, the abduction of one Jacob Wetterling.

Q For the record can you give me your complete name again please?

A George Nicholas Froehle.

Q Okay George I believe you told both Eric and I before we began our interview on tape that you live at 30217-91st Avenue, St. Joseph is that correct?

A Yup

Q And you live there with your Dad and I believe you said his name was Nicholas is that correct?

A Yup

Q Okay and also you indicated to us that you know Jacob Wetterling is that correct?

A Uhm

Q He's a friend of yours I presume?

A Yeah and I also know and .

Q Okay so your familiar with the family then. How long have you known Jacob?

A Well I don't really go to his house and play, but I talk to him on the bus and stuff and so I guess I've known him all my life.

Q Okay you guys are about the same age is that correct?

A I'm one year older.

Q One year older okay, now from talking to you again earlier this morning, you had told us that you had some ideas as to what might have happened to Jacob is that correct?

A Uhm

Q Ah what kind of ideas do you have?

A Well there has been a guy located by the Bina's house they live by Tom Thumb.

Q Okay

A And uhm that they've seen a red cut off like station wagon, its like a minature station wagon, with the wheels are jacked up in back.

Q Okay

A And that they seen a guy go into the woods and like he lives there, he makes fire and that's where he sleeps at night. And then Bridgette Sundquist she got a peeping tom in her window with a guy that was wearing all black and what we are thinking is that he took his car and he parked it over by the woods by Krey's House they live in the same circle as Wetterling's and he parked it there and then he went to the Wetterlings and I'm pretty sure he has been checking up on everybody in our neighborhood because he has been there for a couple of months.

Q Okay have you ever seen this individual or this vehicle yourself?

A No, I've not seen it, but Jeremy Richter and Julie Utsch have said that they've seen, well they've seen like the fire or the vehicle, but I know for sure that Erica Sundquist and Adam Sundquist saw the vehicle the night of the kidnapping.

Q Okay, but you yourself have not seen the vehicle?

A No

Q Okay now as far as you said the Bina's is this vehicle connected to that residence where Bina's live?

A I don't think it is, but Bina's got stolen from some tools and then that gas station was robbed, two times I think it was and what we think is that the money could have been used to buy a car and the weapon from the burglaries and the tools could have been used to dismantle the car or something like that after it or change it some how, or jack down the tires or

something like that. But what we think happened is he parked the car by Krey's, went over to the Wetterling's to check up and get more data and there is a window and then he heard Rochelle Jerzack say for them to go down to Tom Thumb and get a movie or him talking about it and then he went and he hid in the ditch where the bikes were found and they didn't come for a while and so he got back in his car and went down to Tom Thumb to wait for them to come out and when he came out he drove up in a different way, because there are three ways to get back up the road, but then they all end up at one place so I think he might have taken one different route from what the boys took and then when the boys were talking with the Sundquist's he drove past them and he would have just enough time to turn into the cornfield, shut off his lights and down into the ditch, because you couldn't see a car at 9:30 at night anymore because its so dark. And then that kind of covers the reason for having to shut off his flashlight, because he was wearing a mask that really wouldn't matter. And then uhm, I think he took Jacob to sexually abuse him or because his family is kind of rich, because he has been checking up, you can tell because he has been all over the place, for a couple of months.

Q Okay, but you yourself have never seen whoever this individual is?

A No

Q Okay now obviously you have a fairly decent story here, how did you get these facts, who told you this information then?

A Bridgette Sundquist told us about the peeping tom and Jason Novak, he was, we were all trying to contribute something to it to try to make it work and uhm Jason Novak thought of because he has been window peaking at least at Bridgette's

house we know for sure, but that he maybe was peaking at Wetterling's to, like one night saw them sleeping or something and decided that was the kid that he wanted to take and then he was just going to get checking out and that's what he figured out and where to do it and the window being open but we found most of the evidence because like I think the car tracks matched, I don't remember, but there is uhm the Richter's and the Utsch's found tire tracks down by Tom Thumb, they reported it, but I don't know if they checked them out yet, and then so those were kind of the connection with that. And then we got the idea of the window being, we didn't check the window yet, we were going to do that, but then we thought that it wouldn't be right.

Q Okay so in other words what your telling me is that you and these other kids that you list really kind of sat down and had a meeting and just discussed this and came up with ideas?

A Yeah

Q Anything else that you can add?

EO You said that Bridgette Sundquist is the one that can tell us about a peeping tom in the area?

A Yeah

EO And the red car that you described who has seen that?

A Uhm her sister, Bridgette's sister and brother.

EO Would that be Erica and ?

A Erica and Adam

EO Adam okay. And he's also known as Tigger?

A Yeah

EO Okay that's basically all I have.

Q Okay anything else George?

A Well uhm there is one more thing. There is a gray house that probably has nothing to do with it, but we are just saying it because there is that road that leads down the (inaudible) but first he said that when he turned around they were gone.

Q Uhm

A They could have just hidden the car because you couldn't see the car in that dark. And then I think what they did is they just drove without turning on their lights back to his house or maybe he dumped Wetterling there and then took off, or dismantled that with the tools that he stole from Bina's house and then he might just go back there and call for a ransom or something.

Q Okay anything else?

A No, but I think the reason that we took (inaudible) was not to like see if he, what he looked like, but just because they said that Jacob has that mole on his cheek maybe he knew that or something and so he was checking to see if he had that mole and if he didn't, because the reason he was asking them there age would obviously refer to sexual abuse.

Q Okay. Thank you George. This will conclude the interview with George Nicholas Froehle at the Apollo school correct.

A North

Q I'm sorry North Junior High in the city of St. Cloud on the 24th day of October, 1989. Same people present, the time now being approximately 12:25 hours PM. End of interview.

WITNESSES: SIGNED BY:

_____ _____

_____ DATE_____

The following interview will be taken from
12 yoa, of
home phone number This interview will be conducted at the Apollo Junior High school on the 24th Day of October, 1989 at approximately 1309 hours PM. Present during this interview are myself, Gary E. Poslusny of the Major Crime unit and Eric Odegard of the FBI. This interview will be reference to Stearns County case #89006407.

Q For the record can you give me your complete name again please?

A Huh

Q Your, can you give me your complete name?

A

Q Okay I believe you told me that you were 12 yoa and that you lived with your parents and I believe you also told me that their names are and and thats and you live in is that correct?

A Yes

Q Just outside of in the country basically okay? Ah and you attend school here at Apollo is that correct?

A Yeah

Q What grade are you in?

A 7th.

Q Your 7th grade okay. Now its my understanding also that you live relatively close to the Wetterling residence is that correct?

A Yeah

Q And I believe you know Jacob is that also correct?

A Yeah

Q How long have you known Jacob?

A Since I moved out here and that was in 2nd grade.

Q Okay so it has been a number of years then?

A Yeah

Q Okay also its my understanding in talking to you just prior to the time that you went on tape that you had some

information that you wished to relay to us in reference to first of all I believe it was a vehicle and secondly to a peeping tom type situation. As far as the vehicle is concerned can you tell us what information that you had regarding this vehicle?

A Well the kids biked by and then the car came speeding fast.

Q Now what we are talking about is the incident on Sunday evening when Jacob disappeared is that correct?

A Yes

Q And when you say the kids you mean Jacob and and the other individual?

A Yes

Q Okay when you said when they came biking past your residence?

A Yeah they came biking past not too fast and then this car came fast right after they had left by our house.

Q Okay now you live on 91st Avenue I believe on top of the hill is that correct?

A Yes

Q Okay just on top of the hill from where Jacob was taken correct?

A Yes

Q When you say the kids were biking past, which way were they going, were they going towards St. Joseph or were they going home?

A They were going home.

Q Okay they were on their way home,do you remember about what time that might have been?

A Maybe around 9:00-10:00

Q Okay between 9:00 and 10:00 in the evening?

A Yes

Q Excuse me you said about 9:10, you mean ten after 9:00 in the evening that would be right, I'm sorry?

A yeah

Q Okay and you said they came biking by did you talk to them or anything?

A Well we said hi, but they just kept on biking.

Q Okay who, when you say they, who was with you?

A Me and my brother were outside and uhm we said Hi to Jacob and and to his friend and they just kept on biking like they didn't hear or something and then the car came.

Q You and your brother were outside, what is your brother's first name?

A

Q Okay and you were outside playing or doing, goofing off or whatever kids do right?

A Yeah

Q Okay and they came by, do you remember where they, were they walking, were they on bikes how?

A They were on bikes and they had a flashlight.

Q Were all three of them on bikes?

A Yes

Q And one of them had a flashlight and you said the car came by before or right after they went by then or what?

A yeah right after they went the car had came really fast.

Q Okay do you remember what the car looked like at all?

A It was a station wagon.

Q Do you remember, how about a color, do you remember the color?

A It was like a reddish,

Q Reddish colored station wagon. Do you remember if it was a big car or compact size car or?

A No it was just like a regular size station wagon.

Q Okay when you say regular size?

A It wasn't that small, but it wasn't like real real big.

Q Okay like an intermediate size maybe, an in between size? Uhm now when the kids came biking by your residence, how long a period of time from after they went by until this station wagon?

A It was like they were at the end of our, they were like towards the woods. And then this car came by and right after they had gotten (inaudible)

Q Do you know if the car stopped or kept going?

A It kept going.

Q It didn't stop or anything?

A It didn't stop to say hi to them or anything, it just kept going.

Q Do you remember where the car (inaudible) did it go way down the road then after that?

A Well see we live on the hill and then there is another hill that goes up and then it just kept going up I didn't see it after it went up the second hill.

Q Okay and the car was going in the same direction the kids were going?

A Yeah

Q Anything else about the car, do you remember how many people might have been in it?

A There was only one that I could see.

Q Could you see what that person looked like at all, guy or woman or anything like that?

A Well I think it was a guy, but I'm not sure.

Q Okay no description (inaudible), I mean you couldn't tell what the person looked like I suppose. Then after it went by what happened then?

A Well then me and my brother we went inside after the car had gone by and then, the next day we just heard that he was gone and so my Mom started asking us about it because she knew we were outside.

Q Basically that's all you can remember what happened, you didn't see the car go back or anything?

A Well I, I heard a car go back, but I don't know if it was the right one, because I was inside at that time, but our windows were open and stuff.

Q You didn't hear any yelling or screaming or anything?

EO You say the car was traveling pretty fast when it came by?

A Yeah

EO Any idea how fast?

A Well it, well normally they don't go to fast on our road, especially at night and this car, I was surprised it was going really quite fast for that road.

EO Okay, what side of the road were the boys on?

A They were in the middle.

EO They were in the middle, did the car, did you see the car pass them?

A No, well I seen the car go pretty fast and they all went to this side of the road.

EO Okay which side did they go to?

A They went to the side that closer by my neighbors, across the road, not by our house.

EO Across from your house on that road?

A yeah

EO Uhm and you didn't see an individual inside of the car, as far as a good description.

Q Okay is there anything else that you can add to this interview, anything that we may have failed to ask as far as the incident with your sister and the individual that was peeping or looking into your window, you said that happened last August is that correct?

A Yeah

Q And you really didn't see the individual is that also correct?

A

Q So that's something we will talk to your sister about then?

A

Q Okay anything else?

A No

Q Okay then this will conclude an interview taken from

PAGE SIX STATEMENT OF

at the Apollo Junior High School on the 24th of October, 1989 and the time being approximately 1318 hours PM.

WITNESSES:

SIGNED BY:

_____ _____

_____ DATE_____

The following will be an interview taken from
14 yoa, DOB of
phone This interview will be conducted at the Apollo Junior High School on the 24th of October, 1989 at approximately 1321 hours PM. Present during this interview are myself Gary E. Poslusny of the MCIU and Eric Odegard of the FBI. This interview will be in reference to case #89006407.

Q For the record can you give me your complete name again please?

A

Q Okay I believe I'm talking to you prior to the time we went on tape you indicated to me that you do live in with your parents and I believe their names are and is that correct?

A Right

Q Okay and you currently go to school here at Apollos is that also correct?

A Yup

Q What grade are you in?

A 8th

Q 8th grade okay. And also its my understanding that from talking to you also prior to the time that we went on tape that you uhm had an incident that occurred sometime maybe last summer, in reference to someone who came to your window is that correct?

A Yes

Q Can you tell me when that happened?

A Around probably August.

Q Okay that would have been last summer right?

A Yes, just recently. Uhm about 11:00, 10:30, quarter to 11:00 that night, I was. He might have been there before hand, but I was in my bed and my Mom came down and said good night, she went upstairs, I was downstairs about a half hour by myself and I seen a light shine through my window.

Q Is this in your bedroom now?

A Yeah

Q Okay your bedroom is on the lower level right?
A Basement
Q Basement.
A And I seen the light shine through my room and I stood up and I went and told my sister, there is someone with a flashlight. And so she went she put the bathroom light, I said go upstairs and get Mom, she said okay, she put the bathroom light on. So my mom came down and she said don't turn any lights on and goes well I already turned a light on. And so she goes okay and we went into my room and we waited and nothing else happened, I peaked out and no guy was there. With the flashlight shining through I seen a shadow of a long narrow face with short hair above the ear.
Q You didn't recognize this individual at all?
A No I didn't
Q You've never seen him before?
A Never seen him
Q I'm assuming we are talking about a guy?
A Yeah it was a guy, he had pretty short hair and he, I suppose he was in black, I couldn't tell because it was dark out.
Q And you've never seen this individual since that time?
A Uh uh
Q What was he doing looking into your bedroom window?
A Yeah, I had a rock when my Dad was mowing the lawn go through the window and hit the shade and we had the window repaired and there is a hole in the shade.
Q Okay so the shade is pulled
A Down and he can see through there.
Q Okay how big of a hole would you say it is?
A Well its like, its like scratches like all over.
Q Oh okay.
A So its not like one hole it is like scratches.
Q Could you tell how tall he was?

A Oh 5'4", 5'5", 5'5", something like that I suppose
Q Kind of medium height?
A Yeah
Q How about build, big guy or smaller?
A He was I don't know that, but he had to have been in his 20-25's
Q Okay
A Because I know there was a party once down the hill that night.
Q Do you know was he white male or black?
A I don't know.
Q But he had short hair, was that hair straight?
A Short hair, yeah short above the ear.
Q Anything else about him that you can?
A I've been thinking about it every night and I can't remember anything.
Q Do you think that this individual has ties to a party that you said happened?
A Well maybe, there was a party down at the neighbors and maybe if he was like drunk or something, he might have come up and didn't know what he was doing, maybe not though.
Q Okay. In reference to we talked to your sister earlier and she indicated that she had seen like a cream colored station wagon or something, have you ever, that was the night that Jacob disappeared okay. Did you ever see that vehicle at all or were you inside, you weren't playing outside were you?
A No I wasn't. They went outside, they had seen them bike by and they were throwing corn up in the air and catching it and then she thought it was the other neighbors and she said Hi Danny and no one answered. And they kept biking by and she explained to me that this car came zooming past them, a red station wagon, with the back jacked up.
Q But you have never seen that vehicle around here before?

A Uh uh I haven't.

Q Now we talked to some other individuals who indicated to us that they may have seen a smaller maybe red colored vehicle that has been hanging around the area for like a couple three weeks or something like that, do you know any thing about that at all?

A Well they are stealing from the Bina's their tools and I think from the garage, was part of it I heard from two boys that they were caught, the family didn't catch them, but they go hey you, put the tools back, the guy hopped into his car and he was gone.

Q Okay, but you have never seen that vehicle around yourself?

A No I haven't.

Q Okay.

EO Just one thing I wanted in regard to the station wagon that came by in the night that the boys came by, you didn't see this station wagon?

A No I was inside on the phone.

EO It was dark at that time, it must have had its headlights on, did your sister tell you anything about whether there was one out or were both headlights working or did she say?

A She never said about headlights, she just said this car came zooming past the boys.

EO Past them okay. At about or just at the end of your property where the?

A Well our house was there and they were biking like just a little further up.

EO Okay. I can't think of anything else.

Q Okay is there anything else that you wish to add to this interview, anything you feel may be important or anything we failed to ask you about?

A Uhm no I don't think so.

Q You think we covered it fairly well then?

A Yeah

Q Okay then this will conclude an interview taken from at the Apollo High School on the 24th of October 1989, same people are present, the time now is approximately 1328 hours PM. End of interview.

WITNESSES: SIGNED BY:

_____ _____

_____ DATE_____

The following is an interview with STEVEN SCHIRBER, and present is S/A's Everette Doolittle and Don Tweedy. The interview is being conducted at the Stearns County Courthouse, the time is 8:30 p.m., and the date is October 29, 1989.

DT: Steve, could you spell and give us your full name, including your middle name and give us your date of birth

SS: Okay, my name is Steven F. Schirber, S-t-e-v-e-n, Frederick is the F., F-r-e-d-e-r-i-c-k, S-c-h-i-r-b-e-r; date of birth is 8/23/50

DT: Where do you reside?

SS: my current residence is 30152 95th Avenue, St. Joseph, Minnesota 56734

DT: and what is the phone number there?

SS: area code (612) 363-8744

DT: Everette could you introduce yourself?

ED: Yes, I am Special Agent Everette Doolittle, with the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension

DT: Okay, what I would like to do is start with your relationship to Jacob? Now, you stated before we started the tape, that you had known Jacob for sometime, can you put that into perspective as to when you first met Jacob and how long that occurred?

SS: Okay, when I first met Jacob, I knew the Wetterling's when I resided at 13 Cedar Street, St. Joseph, Minnesota, which is directly east of Kay's Kitchen in St. Joseph. I'd see his parents on and off at different social/city functions, believing the first occasion was probably at a open house at a fire hall, the fire hall open house in the spring, probably of 1976, was probably one of the first occasions that I met him.

DT: okay, from the spring of '77, you'd say . . did you continue to be close to the family, would you characterize that

SS: extremely close, extremely close as far as neighbors, lived approximately 40 feet away, they living on the second floor of 111?, or is it, am 109, so they would of been in 107, or 111, probably 107, which I lived in 109 College Avenue North, St. Joseph, Minnesota, um, I occupied the house in July 1st

of 1978, at that time Wetterling's were living in their home, had been living in their home, Jerry was practicing, chiropractor, out of the office, out of their home.

DT: okay, when did you first get to know Jacob?

SS: probably, right at birth, I'm sure real close to birth

DT: so, you've known Jacob all, almost all of his entire life?

SS: yea, yea

DT: how could you describe that relationship?

SS: um, Jake and I were pretty good friends, we were buddies. I would go outside, he come out. I didn't realize it, you know, that every time I went outside he was outside, but it was obvious that after awhile he would see me outside from the second floor window, and he would come out, and they'd laugh, cause you know, Steve's out, and it didn't make any difference if it was cold, hot, winter or no matter what. Lots of times I'd have to send him back in to get a coat, you know, get some clothes on before you come out, you know that type of deal, because he wouldn't, he would just come out

DT: were you married during that time?

SS: I got married on 9/29/79, so I was single from like July up to that point, living in the house single

DT: so you lived by yourself in the house?

SS: no, I didn't, I had renters at the time. I had a number of renters, one of them was a pascal, Brisson (spelling), who was a monk for 33 years at St. John's University, left the benedict in order and I took him in, and I was running something similar to a halfway house, so you know, recovering alcoholics, and there was Pascal Brisson, and there was another guy by the name of Paul Curts, who was a older gentleman, who was ahead of the A and C Unit up in St. Cloud Hospital, there was myself, at one time there was a Gary Stuke (spelling), that's all that comes to mind right now

DT: there weren't any other children that lived with you at that time?

SS: nope, no children

DT: and, did Jacob come into your house then periodically?

SS: all the time, daily, yea, all the kids do

ED: now you were telling me that you were especially close with Jacob

SS: all of them, all of them, yep, yep, Jake wasn't single out, but, no I was close to them all. I would clip all their fingernails, and clean, and you know, take care of them, wash them . . .

ED: how long were you neighbors?

SS: they moved away, I would probably guess in, I'm guessing, '85, '86, probably '86, '87, right in that area, and I move in May of '88, May 1st of '88

ED: did you see much of them after that?

SS: no,

ED: he was how old when he moved away?

SS: in 1988, he was probably 9 or 10

ED: okay, so were talking one to two years ago, or

SS: probably three, two to three

ED: okay, you came into see Agent Tweedy, yesterday, was it yesterday?

DT: it was last evening

ED: what was your purpose of come out?

ED: my purpose, okay the abduction was Sunday night, okay, I was called out about ten, ten-fifteen, when St. Joe's fire rescue took a little search, okay so I reported to the fire hall, at the fire hall I was told it was Jake, okay, so I went home told my wife I had to get a flashlight and where I was going, in fact I have to call her and give her an idea of how long I'm going to be here tonight ... So if we get a time limit, maybe I can ...

DT: okay, when we get to a break in the tape, you can call ...

SS: hum ..., okay so I reported, went home got a flashlight, asked her to lock the doors, told her, I didn't tell her who was missing, so then we went out to the crime scene ..., where the bikes were, from there they lined us up, and we criss crossed through the woods, what was your question again?

ED: why you came in here yesterday

SS: okay, so then, in town, a fund idea came up, get a fund going, okay, which a good friend of mine, Kenny Twidt (spelling), so I decided to call some family members that would help with getting some reward fund to help Jake, okay? So I called my parents, cause they have money, and I called my brothers and sisters that are doctors and attorneys, you know to get help get some money. I stopped at the Holiday Inn, some personal friends both Dick and Dean there, and asked them for a donation.... and anyways, I called my sister Deb whose a doctor and she's married to a fellow with two doctors and they have no children, but she's one year under than I am, and she close, and the statement she made was I can send you money but let me, I have a friend who can help us, you know, she said, Steve I know your, ... I can help you, let me call him. So, she said she had a friend that was a physic, and I said Deb, I don't believe in physic's, she said "Steve, let me help you", she said I didn't either, I worked with this person, he's worked with the FBI, the FBI has bugged him to work for them, he does not do it any longer, he does not want any contact with them, because it is so painful for him to go through this process, as a personal favor, let me do this, and I said Deb how are you going to explain it to these people, she said I will do the talking, I will do the explanation, okay, so I was scratching for anything, you know, were talking Wednesday now, so she, and at that whole time was going in the process, was the red car... and the red car almost hit my wife on Saturday, on the road in front of her house, okay, so my wife was saying I can draw that sketch of that guy in the red car, it was a car that was all jacked up, okay? My wife said I can do that sketch of that person, because I looked at him, I know who he is, I don't know who he is, but I can draw him. So she called the sheriff's office and the sheriff's office said will get back to you tomorrow. Well tomorrow, when your desperate to find Jake, and as close as we were.... Jake, used to sit on the front steps with my wife, and he wouldn't say much, he would just put his hand in her hand and they would just hold hands, I mean that's how close they were. So, when they told my wife, we'll get back to you tomorrow and then my sister calls back and says I've talk to this person, I've agreed to be the mediator, he does not want to talk to you, he won't talk to you, your not to

call him, he gave me the information, and I will not relay it, I have a contract, I cannot tell you anything, she said, I'm leaving for San Fransico in the morning, I will call you Saturday, okay, and hung-up. So, um .... supposedly she was supposed to call Stearns County Sheriff's Office and talk to Sgt. Keave, and that's why I came in last night, ...

: Sgt. Neu

SS: Sgt. Neu, so I called her back, and I say, explain to her just what I explained to you, there difficultly them excepting information, how did they receive you? and she said they were very nice they were very understanding, he talked to me for some length, I think he was taking notes, I think he was writing it down. So the next day she calls, now she wasn't supposed to call me until Saturday, and she says "How's it going?", I said Deb, they haven't found a thing, the issue was, she said I've given them enough information to get started, and I said Deb, there started, you know, you tell these people enough information to get started and there gonna go bananas, cause everybody's on it. She said I gave them enough information, okay, so then the next day she calls and she says where are they? and, I said there's horses out, that was the first day, that forty horses were out. I said there's horses out and there in the area and there moving towards collegeville, and she said I said Deb, and she said I can't tell you a thing, my contract with my resource and I can't tell you, you know. So then, the next day, she calls, which would of been Thursday, no Friday, would of been Friday, and she said to me, "Where are they today?" I said they called out the National Guard, there still using the horses and there in the area, She said "There right on", the only problem is I wish they wouldn't use the guard today. And, that was Friday, okay, then last night she called me again, and she said umm.... I said Deb, they haven't found a thing, and I really believe, and she believed, she said "Steve, it was supposed to happen today", she told me originally on Wednesday, she said "Steve, it's three to four days", I said Deb, is my family safe? She said "Your family is safe", she said but, don't let your kid ride his bike to school, escort him to and from school. That's the information she gave me. She said don't let him ride his... stay with your children until this is solved, she said it's going to be three or four days, so then according to her.... Last night she called and said "Steve, I feel that your desperate", you know, and she started to give me information, she said it's close....she said have they looked at family's, have they looked at you know people on a farm that live with their

parents, somebody that's living with his parents... And, I said I think they looked everywhere, there still in the area, there close. And, she goes, well, and then, I said there's one guy, you know that was the one house that I took you by....that I thought was, cause of the farm related maybe cause of the tractor in the yard.... cause she kept saying close to town, and, she asked, how old is that guy? and, I said he's got to be 49-50, and she said to young... and all the information she gave, she says he's 20 to 25, and parents are, I don't know if she said parents are involved or if the parents are there. Okay, so that time, and I said to her, can I talk to the sheriff's office, and she said your going to have to do what you need to do around this case. You need ot do, what you need to do, umm... I said, am I breaking o u r contract by me going to talk to them, and, she said "No. See up till this time it was strictly on her information to them. Okay, so she really hasn't given me any information, you know, she hasn't broken her contract as far as I'm concern with her source. But, so then I called and got a hold of the highest guy in charge, because I want some resolution, and ( ) agreed to meet with me. So, I said I'll come in, because my house is in turmoil right now with the kids upset, you know, my wife she's been in to doing drawings, and I've come in with a couple of different people, names that I think, that I thought of over the whole week.... so, as we entered the sheriff's office and I met with Kostraba and his other guy, these guys were going in and going downstairs, and I said can we have a couple of FBI come in with me? Because, I think there's some security for me right now in numbers, as far as getting the story straight.... and, until you agreed to come in and sit down with me, and I told them exactly what I told you, um... you know...., and, then he said, well lets go look..... So, then we went out and I point out a couple spots that kinda makes sense to me, and according to her tonight run along side of the highway... then tonight she called me, and she said, and I said Deb, either there's not enough information or it's not getting through. She said "Steve, I pin pointed him to the point", she said "I've taken them right to the point, there there, there on the right spot. And, I have no way of knowing if you guys have been on the spot, I don't know anything.

: not audible

SS: She's talking a farm, its near town, and it's a 20 to 25 year man, living with his parents. That's all the information I have. Can you give me the information she gave you?

DT: not, without violating her trust

SS: okay, her trust... okay, you have trust with her than too?

DT: yes, and I respect that

SS: okay, and that's the same way I've respected it.... I think I asked her if I could ask you, and she said I could, you know, whether you have a contract with her or not...that I don't know, but I tell you what, I respect her... I'm not... she's on the up and up, I mean there's no question highly educated, she's done programs with the navy, um, she's not a hoax, and I don't believe she'd turn the story wrong, I really don't.

DT: how old were your kids, again?

SS: I've got a seven year old, Paul, and I've got a four year old, Brian, and I got a....Erick will be 2, December 16th

DT: and, you said your wife is a psychologist

SS: a psychologist

DT: how did you happen to meet your wife?

SS: I met my wife, first time, I went through a 36 day drug alcohol treatment program in '77, at Abbott Northwestern in Minneapolis, um, she was an out patient coordinator for the family, health patient program, and she organized getting my family in for treatment, and after that she was done, but over the next year, when I went back to the hospital for treatment, I went to after care for 14 weeks every Monday night, down in the cities, and when I's go down and I'd see her at the desk, and I'd stop and harass her. On January...New Years Eve, I went to a Healthathon down at the Civic Center, Sports Center in Minneapolis, and it would of been like January 1st of '78, '79, that was our first date, and then we started dating after that. She did move up here like in July, so from July of 79 till Sept. when we were married, we lived together here.

ED: okay, is there anything else about the missing boy that you can think of?

SS: I told him the other night, it's somebody they know

ED: what makes you think so?

SS: there's no reason why he'd wear a mask if he wasn't afraid of being identified.

ED: well, unless he's just afraid of being identified, period...not that they know, but they can't describe as well?

SS: No, I think somebody could of identified him

ED: ... you have some strong opinions about inner opinions, what this person could be like, or ...

SS: up, to this point, up till when I talked to him last night with the information I was getting.... up to that point, you couldn't convince me any different that it wasn't for money.

ED: it wasn't for money?

SS: it was for money

ED: you still believe that?

SS: last night, it started to change, it's starting to change. I've said real strong up till last night that it was a money issue.

ED: So, if you were really thinking hard about this, why...what kind of person would you think would do something like this?

SS: What kind of person, now?

ED: yea, today?

SS: a very sick person, for one thing, mentally ill, extremely mentally, today....I don't want my denial system, or my system to tell me that it was for sex, which I really don't, I mean that is just to painful for me right at this time to think that somebody that I was that close to, that they could do that do a little kid, that's what's to painful, and I think maybe it's the pain of it that I can't think sex. Maybe it's just my wish that it was money, you know, that money could fix it, I don't know, I really don't know

ED: do you think Jacob's fine now?

SS: up till last night, she wasn't leading me any different, she said he's okay, and then last night I asked her if she was okay, first night I asked her if any bad news? So, she's been leading me to believe strong that there's no bad news, that he's okay, but other than the scars of his psychological scars that he's gonna be battling, and all the scars....other than those scars...last night I started to change, because....and, then tonight when I talked to her tonight she said to me um.... she said I believe in omen, or something, I'm not

positive of that word, but that's the word that I think that I heard. She said I believe in omen, I believe we ...you know, what goes around, comes around, you know, we need to learn from our experiences in life, you know. I don't know if she's trying to break it to me, that he isn't alive....you know what I'm saying?

ED: yea, I know

SS: she's peacefully, or whatever she's trying to tell, cause she can't tell, she won't tell me....um, and, I had a feeling that's she's trying to....there was one point, and I looked at my clock, and it was 11:30 on Thursday night, and I was sitting down watching tv with my wife and Jacob died.....in my mind Jacob died....so, I get up and I go to bed, and then that was the night that she called at 12:15, that she had made contact, you know.....I don't fucking know.....

ED: but, you feel it

SS: uh...

ED: that you feel this?

SS: I'm beginning to feel today that, yea, Jake's probably dead, I'm starting to believe it, think it....but, I haven't felt it until now, I haven't

ED: what do you know, feeling that, you know what I'm saying the person who would do something like that.....why, I know it's very painful, but, it's helping me a little here understanding....why would you think somebody would kidnap? and, why him, why?

SS: I think what your getting out is my strong feelings why he was singled out as kidnapped

ED: yea

SS: that comes under the money reason, the money reason, you see I was telling myself all week that it was single out for the money, Jerry's got money... I won't bull shit with you, Jerry's got a lot of money, Jerry and I used talk, we used to argue about our philosophy's of finances, his is pay no interest and pay cash, and boom...and, I've watch him over the years, you know, it's straight cash...he makes money, He makes good money, yet I've struggled I've put my wife through 12 years of college, and you know, I was struggling, I was off 4-5 years, you know...um, we struggled, but I would still say

your interest is the only thing you got working for you, you know, we battle and I'd try to use some of the philosophy that I did growing up on money

ED: How would the person that done, how would you describe this person?

SS: I have no idea

ED: I don't mean physically, I mean mentally, what kind .....

SS: I can't comprehend, I just can't comprehend upon a person that could do this to a little kid, I grew up with twelve little kids.....and, I came from a very disfunctional family, spent a lot of years in therapy, went through a therapy program, or went back to birth myself....was put on a bottle, bottle fed, and rebirth and grew up into the kid that wanted to be, you know....um, at that time I was growing up like Jake, but no one knows right from wrong, you know.... I can't .....

ED: what do you think should happen to a person that ....

SS: he asked me that last night

ED: did he?

SS: yea,

ED: what do you...

SS: I don't, you know....everyday is different, one day I say hang him....one day say compassion, you know....what

ED: how do you really feel though?

SS: the fucker ought to be strung up, he really ought to, you know...real high....by fear is that there gonna get the fucker, you know... I already called by therapist in the cities and she said, she told me, she said these are the situations where it ends, there gonna blast the fucker away. And, part of me doesn't want to see that, cause up to this point, I believe Jake's alive, and I don't want Jake to have to deal through that fucken pain, of watching someone get blown away

ED: what if Jacob's dead?

SS: if Jacob's dead? I'm okay, blast the fucker away, yea

ED: you brought Don over to show him a farm, is there any special reason who single out, mentioned this one person?

SS: only, from what Deb told me, close to town, a kid that's sociable, not sociable, you know, from the character, you know, sort of elusive, um....they say trauma, you know...trauma, profiles, that have trauma, your in a car accident, well, he had had a car accident on the highway,....you know

ED: Recently?

SS: yea, he said it was in the last three months, but I'm not sure when it was....he pulled across that four lane, by Kay's Kitchen there, you know....I'm scratching for

ED: same, just like we are

SS: yea, the same way I turned in...Joe, suggested that I did it with the information I had, you know, if Joe would fit this character, this Joe character....um, I went to the guy.... I brought in three or four different people...

ED: okay

DT: were coming to the end of the tape, the time is 9:00, and think I'll stop it here, and you wanted to make a phone call

DT: were resuming the tape, and the time is 9:02 and were on side B. We were talking about the young man that lives on the farm just on the other side of Kay's Kitchen, on County Road 2, and last evening we drove by that house and you point the house out to see the residence of the young man that you knew from the town, you didn't know him by name, but you knew that he was around the town, and you expressed that you had some suspicious, and I think before we went off the record, you said some of the suspicious were found on a what your sister told you in your phone conversations with her, could you describe for us some of the other reasons that this particular person aroused your suspicion

SS: to my knowledge I had him pegged as pretty reclused, at which came up in the profile, okay....since then, checking out with the pharmacist in town, he says "No, he isn't, he's really pretty visible in town." I didn't never see him in town, the only place I had ever seen him in town was in the morning at the meat market, he come in and take where they buy the food daily, the fresh meat everyday, which is you know....if your familiar with the St. Joe meat market, but, I think what

clinked with me is, that the butchers behind the counter the younger ones were always teasing him about you know...something about his girlfriend, or sex life, or something in that manner, which his irritation clinked with me, as far as when...and, that was strictly from the information I received from my sister that night, that it was somebody that lives with their parents, in the home and like the parents are protecting them. She probably told you the same thing she told me, I don't know if being in this situation, I'm reading stuff in, or wanting to hear stuff or if I'm totally inaccurate in hearing what she's saying, I don't know....but, I'm taking the information what I get and some how filter it through and try to pin point what I have

DT: okay, you mentioned that there were some jokes about his sex life that were made in a market that you commonly visited

SS: yep, yep; and, not only happened once or twice, and its been years since its happened

DT: do you know other people, who would have knowledge about this boy or this man?

SS: the guys at the market, Paul....Paul, uh... and there's another guy from a kid that used to work the meat market in Avon, what the hells his name.....but, they were the two that was joking with him

DT: were they about his age?

SS: yea, they were his age, probably, maybe a little older

DT: is there anything else that would lead one to suspect this boy, or should I say this man?

SS: nothing, other that he lives with his parents, sheltered with his parents, okay...thinking about it, I grew up... they do garage sales, remember that building between the house and the trailer?

DT: yes

SS: they do garage sales there....a couple times I've been there, this summer I went up and I think he was selling corn...you know what I mean....and, corn was going for $1.75 a dozen and he was selling it for .75 a dozen, you know....when you start thinking about it your getting a good deal on corn, but why are you getting a good deal on corn? I don't know if it fucking makes sense, you know what I mean...and, I did stop

there and bought two dozen, and told a couple of people about it, and the kid isn't totally coherent

DT: so, you spoke with him?

SS: yea, I've spoke with him, yea

DT: if you were to imagine how he would of committed this crime, how would he have gone about it? What would he have done?

SS: my first theory, you want to know what my theories were?

DT: sure

SS: okay, my first theory was that ....one of my theories was that he went straight up the farm road, not up the tarred road, he went up the farm road, parked, and walked out and waited for him...that was my first theory. Then one of my theories was that he sped by him and turned around and waited for him...um I'm trying to think if I had another theory...those were the two theories that I thought.

DT: When was the last time you talked to Jacob?

SS: it would of been open house at Kennedy School, he was their with his mother and like you said he was just bouncing around, and I made a comment to him...you know, he's almost as tall as his mom, cause she's a little shrimp

DT: have you talked to any of the kids since the abduction?

SS: no

DT: the other two boys that were involved?

SS: no

DT: have your children had a opportunity to talk to any of the other boys?

SS: yea...No! Not the boys, no....the girl has come to our house, the girl, the two girls, Shannon, who is, lives with the Wetterlings and Amy came to our house, my son Paul has talked to Carmen in school, she's in his class....their youngest is in my class of my oldest

DT: what do you think went on, on that road that night?

SS: what do I think? I think he stepped out, he grabbed him, or you know, he asked from what I understand he asked them their age, from what I hear is that he shined a light in the two older one, you know....one of the older, knew who he didn't want, and grab the other one, threatened the other ones to leave...you know, and, this is just hear say, from what I picked up being on a search that night or standing out on the road waiting....you know, to search...um...I'm not sure I've even got the story straight whether he told them to run for the woods or he, if he went to the woods, you know...and, I think once they were just out of sight, boggie(ing), they got in the car and left...you know...he took him somewhere

DT: do you think he drove along side of them, and confronted them?

SS: no, I don't think so

DT: how did he do it?

SS: what do you mean?

DT: how do you think he did it?

SS: did what?

DT: got him to the car

SS: I think he stopped him, I think he stepped out of the woods somewhere, or stepped out of that culysack....on the road...I think, I think he parked over by the farm on that dess..you know ...on that half farm road

DT: the raisey (?) road?

SS: yea, I think he was parked in there somewhere, would be my assumption, and I think he walked across and was on the other side of the road, you know where the bikes were in the ditches? and, then where we started searching, I think he was in that area somewhere waiting for him to come. I had a theory had one time, that he stalked the house, you know, had been at the house, been at the culysack

DT: what made you think that?

SS: just originally, when I thought he was stalked, because of the money issue, I thought it was a ransom, I really believed it was a type of ransom, to start this whole thing like that, it was ransom...cause I went home and I went to bed that first night and I sat up, after I slept a hour, and then I had to

get up and go to work in the cities, and so when I slept I sat up straight in bed and what came to my mind is somebody needs to, they need to bug the phone at the office, the ransom notes coming in but it's not going to be at the house, the house is too hot, its gonna come in to the clinic, you know....I need to tell somebody to put a tap on the phone at the clinic...you know

DT: well what do you think happened then? He got Jacob into the car, then what did he do with him?

SS: that I can't even think about, I've try to think ..you know...everybody says he hit the highway and he was gone...you know, and I kept saying, I don't think so....you know...I didn't want to think it, I don't want to think, so I don't know if I let myself think that

DT: what do you think about the mask?

SS: the mask? I think he was afraid of being identified, I really do, I think, I think as scared as was, I think knows, or would know who he is

DT: why, just Jacob though, you mentioned that you thought lights were shined or there were some effort to identify Jacob, why? Why single out Jacob?

SS: that's back to the money issue, that...

DT: but is another son, isn't he?

SS: yea, but....

DT: certainly is valuable

SS: you sure wouldn't take the little, I mean, just... my theory with money...you know, society would have no compassion for taking...you know what I mean...they could at least say well he took the old one...you know what I mean.....that was my ....my...you know...I find myself thinking, and I don't like it, like a fucking criminal, I really don't, cause....I think you either got guys walking around here thinking if you like cops or like criminals, as far.....there's gonna be a lot of problems, you know...I don't like to think about...you know....I'm trying to think like a criminal, I think a criminal would think, and I don't know if I can think like a criminal

DT: I think we all have that feeling

SS: with the theory that it was money, that's why I thought it was the....I don't think society would had compassion for him, if he would of taken the little kid...you know...me that's my soft spot, protecting the little kids, and that's back to, I've protected twelve little kids in a pretty disfunctional family, pretty crazy family having to protect little kids all my life...um, you know what I mean?

DT: did you grow up in this area?

SS: no, I grew up in Grand Rapids, Itasca County

DT: do you recognized this person?

SS: um....I can't say I do....hum...I don't think so, I wouldn't recognize him, I wouldn't know who they were, how old is he? He's gonna be seventeen, right? at the most....

DT: yea, that's Lonny Roaring (sp) who's the, they tell me that's the person that lives at the house that you point out to us.

SS: no, it's not

DT: that's not him?

SS: nope, there's a older kid in that area, maybe he doesn't live in that house, he's a older kid, with glasses, this isn't him, this is not the kid that I was trying to tell you about last night.....that's not him

DT: okay, well, that's good to know, that will be valuable for that purpose.

For the record, Mr. Schirber viewed a photograph said to be that of Lonny Lawrence Roaring, who was identified by Sheriff's representatives as being, as residing at the farm that we've been discussing in the St. Joseph area and he was unable to identify that photograph as being the same person that we've been discussing

SS: maybe it would help if I called and asked the name,... I talked to, you know, Kenny Twidt, a friend of mine a pharmacist in town....you know, and I explained to him the farm, that we were talking, and we drove into, and he told me the name of the kid

DT: okay, that would be very helpful

SS: should I do it right now?

DT: well, let's go off the record, then

ED: will finish up, then you can call and give us the information

SS: okay, that's not the kid I'm thinking of, this kids a little bigger, it's not....he told me the name

DT: do you have any other comments to make?

: no, no I appreciate you coming in hear today

SS: the information I got from my sister today that, that isn't even the direction, you know....she gave you....you know...

DT: is there anything else that you would like to add to this record that was recorded today?

SS: not from, no, but that I appreciate you guys doing, what your doing, to get this cleaned up, you know...solved

DT: okay, will go off the record and the time now is 9:16, the same place, same persons present.

KK

INTERVIEW WITH JASON SCHULTE
Q=Dr. John Rhetts
Q1=Dee Levine
Q2=Peter Cunningham
A=Jason Schulte

Q: Okay. And we have a microphone. Take this and that and that and stick this on your jacket. My voice is always loud (unintelligible).

A: Okay.

Q: Now, um, are we on Dee?

Q1: Yes you are.

Q: Good. You can hear me on the - through the mic?

A: Now I can yes.

Q: Good. I'm Dr. John Rhetts. And I'm a psychologist and I've worked with the FBI for about 10 years doing, uh, exactly what we are thinkin' about doing here this evening which is, uh, making use of hypnosis to help somebody see if they can recall the information that they may have stored in their memory but they can't quite recall. It's my understanding in a real general sense that's the spot you're in, right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: You tried to - you've had an opportunity...

((0:01:00))

Q: ...to see - you have tried to see something and now you can't recall all the details that might be helpful if you could recall them.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Is that pretty accurate so far?

A: Yeah.

Q: Okay. And so in the room - I just want to say who else is in the room. Would you say your name so that we know...

A: Jason.

Q: Jason? Last name?

A: Schulte.

Q: Schulte, okay. And also in the room is Dee Levine a special agent with the FBI and...

Q2: Peter Cunningham.

Q: Peter Cunningham, special agent.

Q1: Dee Levine is here too.

Q: I know I just said that.

Q1: I wanted to make sure they got that.

Q: Oh, yes, you're voice on the - now, um, what we're gonna do - let me tell you what we're gonna try to do over the next few minutes and I want you please to feel free to ask any question that - that occurs to you because one of the things that's real important is that you be comfortable with what we're doing. Um, the first thing I'm gonna do is answer any general questions you've got and feel free to ask 'em.

((0:02:00))

Q: Then we're gonna - I'm gonna ask you to tell me what you recall seeing and why you've been working with the FBI. Because they haven't briefed me on this and that's by my choice. So that I don't know anything except what you tell me and that way I can ask you questions that just fit in with what you said you recall okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Then.

Q1: Uh, I don't think we have a date and time, uh.

Q: Oh.

Q1: This - this doesn't - this doesn't happen so.

Q: Okay, my watch says it's 7:31 pm on the evening of Monday the 30th of October 1989.

Q1: Okay, got it.

Q: Um, the second thing that - that - so the first thing is you can ask any questions. The second thing is - is, uh, I'm gonna ask you to tell me what it is you saw. What it is you recall. What - what information you are aware of having. Then were are gonna talk about what hypnosis is and what it's...

((0:03:00))

Q: not and answer any questions about that and then we'll see if you're hypnotizable.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Not everybody is. Some people are very, very hypnotizable. Some people are not at all. Most people are somewhere in the middle. And then if you're hypnotizable we'll try to use hypnosis and have you recall while you're in hypnosis what it is you recall and see if that helps...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: ...add anything to the picture. So that's - that's sort of the outline of what I have. Does that make sense to you?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay, good. Well let me ask you to tell me what - so that I know what you're - you've got in - in your mind. Tell me what it is that you saw or are involved in or whatever that leads you to be working with the FBI. Okay?

A: Well it started out...

Q: Let's start from the beginning and - and take me right through it.

A: Every little detail that I can remember...

((0:04:00))

A: ...or?

Q: Yes, part...

A: Even with these guys?

Q: As much as possible. Partly because then we have on camera exactly what you remember before we do hypnosis and we can compare that with what you remember under hypnosis and see if there is any difference. Okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay.

A: What if the hypnosis don't work out?

Q: Then we've all made our best effort and we've tried to see if it's helpful and it doesn't always work.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And you - you have obviously taken the time and effort to do everything you can to be helpful.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And I hope your conscious will feel clear. There is no way to know ahead of time if you're hypnotizable. If you're not hypnotizable hypnosis can't do anything.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: So.

A: Okay.

Q: We'll just have to try it and see.

A: All right.

Q: It's a shot we're taking at it and we're all trying to do whatever we can.

181 A: Are we gonna go through step by step or...
182
183 Q: If you can.
184
185 A: Okay.
186
187 Q: So...
188
189 ((0:05:00))
190
191 Q: ...what - what we're - where were you or what were you doing when you first,
192 um...
193
194 A: Approached 'em or...
195
196 Q: If I understand it we - we, uh, you believe that you may have seen, uh, an 11
197 year old boy. Does that hold? Joseph or Jacob?
198
199 Q2: Jacob.
200
201 Q: Jacob, uh.
202
203 Q2: Wetterling.
204
205 Q: Wetterling, who was missing and you may have seen him. What day was it?
206 Which day did you think you may have seen him? Today? Yesterday?
207
208 A: The 30th.
209
210 Q: Today?
211
212 A: Today.
213
214 Q: Okay, so today on October 30th what were you doing when you, uh, thought
215 you might have seen...
216
217 A: Do you want the time that I seen him and all?
218
219 Q: Yeah, mm-hm. About what time?
220
221 A: Um, 10:30, quarter to 11:00.
222
223 Q: And - and that was this morning right?
224
225 A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay, and where were you and what were you doing when you - when you felt you might have seen him?

A: I was going north on Highway 22, Renville County.

((0:06:00))

Q: Okay, and, uh, you were driving along in the dark.

A: Yes.

Q: By yourself?

A: By myself.

Q: Okay, and you were going north and what did you see?

A: I was gonna stop and talk to a person about a job, but I seen this car down the road a ways.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Pulled off to the side of the road and - and when I see a car pulled over I usually just stop and ask them if they had needed any help or anything.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I started - well I pulled over to the edge a little bit, put the car in park and I seen a man standing off to the front of the car and a man - or a young boy standing by the back door and the...

((0:07:00))

A: ...boy was going to the bathroom.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And then the man shoved the boy kinda, the boy got in the car and the man got around to the other side quick as possible and got in the car and then all - he - the man looked at me.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And the way the boy looked he was frightened in a way you know.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And the man put it in gear and took off. So then I turned around and followed him at about 60 - 65 miles an hour. And then they got to 212.

Q: Mm-hm.

((0:08:00))

A: And they went east on 212.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I turned west to go back to Hector right away. And when I got back to Hector I drove to (Boardman Oil) as a gas station.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: To - cause I had seen posters of Jacob all over.

Q: Uh-huh.

A: And so then I went and read it and I've been reading the paper and watching the news on it and stuff.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And so then I read it and it showed a description of Jacob. Cause he had blue sweatpants on...

((0:09:00))

Q: Mm-hm.

A: White tie tops which I couldn't identify which kind. Um, a red jacket with red lettering and all I could see a little bit of it.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: He did not have a hat on. And a little bit of messy hair like. And the man - he had, um, blue jeans on. Just kind of a regular blue jean.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Um, I couldn't get a description of his shoes or boots or whatever he had on. He had a brownish, tan like hat on...

((0:10:00))

A: Uh, kind of a baseball cap like.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And he had a gray jacket on. And it had writing on the arms. On the - on the back of it I could see a little bit and somethin' on the front. I couldn't really tell.

Q: You - you think you saw writing on both arms or one arm or...

A: Just one arm is all I could see. And then...

Q: These are - what you've just described is what you saw of the man and the boy, you know, the car.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay.

A: And the car was white...

((0:11:00))

A: ...and it was between an '84 to a '87. That's what I figure.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Oldsmobile or a Celebrity. It was just white. I can't really tell. It was kind of - it was a white, but it was off white.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And a blah white to it. And...

Q: Two door, four door?

A: A four door. There are no dents in it or any, you know, it didn't have the wire rimmed - it had a just kind of a flat hubcap to it. That's all I know about the...

((0:12:00))

A: ...car. And then okay going back when I was going west - home.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I got the - I got home - or I got to (Boardman Oil). Did you get that down?

Q: Uh-huh.

A: Okay, um, I read that over. Went home and talked to my mother about it and asked her if I could get the number and stuff to call. So then I decided to call Stearns County Sheriff Department after I got the numbers. And then, um, they said they would get - some lady that we had problems on the phone - like got disconnected. And then from there I...

((0:13:00))

A: ...got back to her. And then, um, she said that she wanted my number so that they could call me back. And then I went and sat down on the couch and I lied down for about oh, a good 15 minutes at the most. And then, um, oh, I can't think of his name that called back. Um, the one that drove, um, oh.

Q: Now with this did you - after you layed down on the couch was there anything - did you see or hear or do anything that - that gave you any more information about this man and this boy and this car?

A: You mean thinking it over?

((0:14:00))

Q: No, not thinking it over but just - you didn't drive out again and see it?

A: No.

Q: Okay. Then what happened the rest of the day we don't have to get all of those specifics down.

A: I know.

Q: I'm just saying that's enough of the detail of what's happened today.

A: Okay.

Q: The stuff that's happened after that - this meeting and a whole bunch of

406 different people and eventually getting to the FBI and all that. Okay, I think
407 I...
408
409 A: Okay.
410
411 Q: I don't think I need to know about all the rest of your day.
412
413 A: Okay. I thought you wanted the whole thing.
414
415 Q: No.
416
417 A: Okay.
418
419 Q: I saw your face earlier, what does this guy want? Now I know what you were
420 thinking so that...
421
422 A: Okay.
423
424 Q: No, I really am only interested in the part of the day where you saw something
425 that maybe had to do with...
426
427 A: Mm-hm.
428
429 Q: Um, okay now you were going north on Highway 22 and which side of the
430 road was the car on? Was it on the same side you were or the other side of the
431 road?
432
433 A: The other way. He was going south.
434
435 Q: So and he was faced south. He was - he was on the other side of the road...
436
437 A: Mm-hm.
438
439 Q: And he was faced south.
440
441 A: He...
442
443 ((0:15:00))
444
445 A: ...was faced south and I was faced north and I ended up going back south.
446
447 Q: Right. That's what I was going to ask. So you did a u turn.
448
449 A: Yeah.
450

Q: And he left.

A: Yep.

Q: Was there any - what went - as best as you can recall it, what - I think you said - you - you tend to slow down and stop and see if someone needs help if you see a car on the side of the road.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: That's the way you are. And, um, was there anything about these particular people that made you at all suspicious or anything?

A: Not really. Usually, you know, when I pull up to a car usually everything is okay. Until I seen the man shove the young boy.

Q: Okay.

A: And then he got in the car and ran around to the other side.

Q: Okay, so the boy was at the back. You said and the man was in the front.

A: Okay, yeah, he was towards the bumper of the car and the man was towards...

Q: I'm just gonna draw myself a real crude map here, okay?

A: The man...

Q: This is north and you're going along in this...

((0:16:00))

Q: ...direction going north right? And there's a car parked on the side of the road.

A: Yep, going that way - south.

Q: Going that way. And so the man was roughly where?

A: Okay, the man was standing - I'll just put a circle.

Q: Okay.

A: And the door was open like this.

Q: Oh, okay.

496
497 A: And the boy was right here.
498
499 Q: Oh, okay. And so the - the man then...
500
501 A: Shoved him.
502
503 Q: Just pushed the boy?
504
505 A: Yeah, and he kind of hit the door a little.
506
507 Q: Uh-huh.
508
509 A: And then the boy had to get in the car right away and the man went around to
510 the other side.
511
512 Q: And so the boy got in the car, the man didn't put it...
513
514 A: No.
515
516 Q: The boy got in himself.
517
518 A: Yeah.
519
520 Q: After he'd been shoved, and then the man went around to this side of the car?
521
522 A: Yes.
523
524 Q: And took off.
525
526 A: Yep.
527
528 Q: And, uh, you said - I think you said - I don't want to put words in your mouth
529
530 ((0:17:00))
531
532 Q: (Unintelligible) the man shoved the boy in the car. The man got quickly in the
533 car and he - you said the man looked at you.
534
535 A: Yes, he looked at me.
536
537 Q: Uh-huh.
538
539 A: Then he took off.
540

541 Q: So he looked at you after he was in the car.
542
543 A: Yes. And the boy looked scared.
544
545 Q: He did?
546
547 A: Yes.
548
549 Q: Now was that when you saw the boy outside the car or did you also see him in
550 the car?
551
552 A: I seen him - he looked at me when he was in the car and he looked, you know,
553 frightened.
554
555 Q: Okay.
556
557 A: And then the man looked in.
558
559 Q: Mm-hm.
560
561 A: And then they took off right away.
562
563 Q: And did he peel out or, you know...
564
565 A: No.
566
567 Q: Spinning rubber or gravel or anything...
568
569 A: No.
570
571 Q: Or he just - he just started the car and drove off with...
572
573 A: He wasn't on the gravel or he wasn't in the grass.
574
575 Q: So he was - there was enough of a paved shoulder there.
576
577 A: No.
578
579 Q: Or was he actually right on the road?
580
581 A: No, he was just right on the road.
582
583 Q: Okay.
584
585 A: I had just - I was just gonna turn on my flashers...

((0:18:00))

A: His flashers weren't even goin'.

Q: His flasher were or were not?

A: Were not.

Q: Were not goin'. Okay.

A: And I was just gonna turn mine on. And I was gonna pull the thing down and get out and see what was going on.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I didn't even get time to pull them off because I had - just opened up my door halfway and I remembered I should hit my flashers. Well I just was gonna put them - well I had my foot out and my other foot up like this.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I started - and I looked and he looked at - the boy looked at me and the man looked at me and then they took off right away so they slammed the door. And I - I sat there a second and goin' - I - I've seen that face - I've seen that face somewhere. And then I remembered. That's all I could think was that face just by the look at him.

Q: This is the...

((0:19:00))

Q: ...boy's face or the man's face?

A: Both.

Q: Both?

A: And I said I don't know them from anywhere. Except I seen that young boy's face somewhere. And they - then I, you know, I waited a minute and then I put the car in gear. I turned around as fast as possible and then - well I turned halfway around and then I had to put the car in reverse.

Q: Mm-hm. So you could complete the turn.

A: Yep. And then I put it back in gear after reverse and I stepped on it right away. And I took off and, you know, I got pretty close behind him and then I had to slow down through the railroad tracks. So did he. And then I got a little ways behind and then he had to stop for a stop sign at 212 and by the time I was slowin' down he was already on the 212 and...

((0:20:00))

A: ...past me.

Q: Okay.

A: A crowd of cars.

Q: Okay, and then you decided to go west...

A: Just...

Q: ...to the gas station.

A: Just to see if I could remember the face.

Q: Right.

A: And then...

Q: By then you were - were you by the thinking the boy on the poster?

A: Yes.

Q: Okay. Now when you were - after you turned your car around and took off after him how close up behind him would you say you got?

A: Maybe three car lengths.

Q: Okay.

A: Were they - what did they - what do they figure for a car length?

Q: I don't know - 15 - 18 feet I suppose. I don't know. Something like that.

A: You figure 30 feet?

((Crosstalk))

Q: Okay. And, um, what could you see when you looked in the back of the car?

A: All I could see was that boy sittin' there and the man drivin' as fast as he could...

((0:21:00))

Q: Okay, and, uh, what of the boy did you see?

A: From drivin' behind?

Q: Mm-hm.

A: He was sittin' as still as he could be. I mean...

Q: What part of him did you see?

A: And then when they got on the 212.

Q: Yeah.

A: The guy moved kind of. It looked like he swung his arm, but I wasn't sure or, you know, I'm not real sure about that but it looked like it to me. And when - when I did pull up to where they were parked on 22, um, I thought I'd seen a gun or something in his hand. I wasn't real sure about it because you know it's hard to tell. Cause he got in the car so quick. And I- I'm not real sure. Maybe it was a gun. I'm not sure.

Q: Mm-hm. Now when you were following...

((0:22:00))

Q: ...behind him when you got roughly within let's say three car lengths across. What part of the boy could you see?

A: The back of his head.

Q: And - and could you see? Was he...

A: I could see the red shoulders on the jacket.

Q: Okay, so you could see a little bit of the jacket and the shoulders. Then his head.

A: Mm-hm.

721
722 Q: Okay, and of the man what can you see?
723
724
725 A: His dark hair and his hat and his glasses.
726
727 Q: How do you see his glasses when you're behind him?
728
729 A: Or he had - he had had glasses on. Did I say that now?
730
731 Q: Nope.
732
733 A: He had glasses on.
734
735 Q: Okay, what kind of glasses? Dark glasses, regular clear glasses?
736
737 A: They weren't sunglasses. They were, you know, just regular glasses like these
738 two guys have on.
739
740 Q: Mm-hm, were the - did the rims seem real dark or relatively light? In...
741
742 ((0:23:00))
743
744 Q: ...other words did it look like you had two round rims or...
745
746 A: Yeah.
747
748 Q: So they - were they dark rims or light rims?
749
750 A: Kinda light.
751
752 Q: Okay.
753
754 A: Did he - did you put down that he had a hat in there?
755
756 Q: Oh, you said he had a brownish tan hat sort of like a baseball cap.
757
758 A: Yes, like this.
759
760 Q: Okay. And, um, did he have a mustache or beard or sideburns?
761
762 A: Mustache. That was a black like...
763
764 Q: And was it trimmed across or droopy or...
765

A: Kind of down like...

Q: And was there anything about sideburns or...

A: Mm-mm.

Q: Anything else about his face that you remember?

A: No. I didn't see any sideburns or nothin'.

Q: When you were behind him...

((0:24:00))

Q: ...and you could see him what parts of him could you see?

A: The back of his cap and his dark hair like. And his gray jacket. I couldn't catch the writing or nothing out of it.

Q: How far down did his hair come in the back?

A: About, um, about like his.

Q: Okay.

A: Not even shoulder length like mine.

Q: Okay, longer than mine though.

A: A little bit.

Q: Okay. So you're - you're driving behind that car and, um, you - you catch up to it and you get approximately three car lengths, what can...

((0:25:00))

Q: ...you see about the car from that. What can you (unintelligible) about the car from driving behind it?

A: From driving behind it?

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Anything about the car right?

Q: Anything.

A: Well it had the, uh, um, you know, like the square head lights. Not, um, rectangular light. Or not rectangular, um, I can't think of a - long...

Q: Are we talkin' about headlights or tail lights?

A: Tail lights.

Q: Okay.

A: Um, I'm trying to...

Q: Longish - oval or rectangular or square or...

A: Square but long.

Q: Okay, so...

A: On each side.

Q: In a real general way draw me sort of the shape you're talking about. You don't have to be an artist. Just tryin' to get an idea.

((0:26:00))

A: That's supposed to be the tire.

Q: I got the idea.

A: And the license plate. Now I didn't get the license plate number.

Q: Okay.

A: It had a little bit of writing on there. I couldn't catch that.

Q: Okay, so it had pretty big tail lights.

A: Not, you know.

856
857 Q: Not - not giant or anything but...
858
859 A: No.
860
861 Q: They - they stuck out.
862
863 A: They should be like the trunk comes over that.
864
865 Q: Uh-huh.
866
867 A: Just say that's that white part.
868
869 Q: Okay. Mm-hm.
870
871 ((0:27:00))
872
873 A: You know, just in the ordinary way like that.
874
875 Q: Yep. And, uh, sitting here right now you don't have any idea what that license
876 plate is?
877
878 A: No. I - I tried to remember but I couldn't think of it.
879
880 Q: Do you even recall noticing what state it was from?
881
882 A: It was from Minnesota.
883
884 Q: Okay, that much you do remember?
885
886
887 A: Mm-hm.
888
889 Q: So you did look at it to try to remember it?
890
891 A: Yes.
892
893 Q: Okay. Didn't see any dents?
894
895 A: No.
896
897 Q: Bumper stickers?
898
899 A: No.
900

901 Q: Um, no big fuzzy dice hanging from the rear view mirror?
902
903 A: No.
904
905 Q: You know, there wasn't anything that - to distinguish it or make it stand.
906
907
908 A: Mm-hm.
909
910 Q: Did you see a radio aerial?
911
912 A: A what?
913
914 Q: A radio aerial - antenna.
915
916 A: Yeah, there was one on the front.
917
918 Q: On the front...
919
920 ((0:28:00))
921
922 Q: What side on the front? Do you know?
923
924 A: The right side.
925
926 Q: And black hubcaps you said. That car had flat- flatish hubcaps, not wire or
927 spoke.
928
929 A: Mm-hm.
930
931 Q: Any design or anything on them?
932
933 A: Do you want me to make a picture of them?
934
935 Q: Yeah, please do.
936
937 A: Just had like, you know, a square thing in the middle like I showed you guys
938 in (unintelligible). Okay because it...
939
940 Q: You've been through this before.
941
942 A: And it had, you know, they got like a writing inside of 'em.
943
944 Q: Okay.
945

A: But, it's just a regular tire and it's got a flat hubcap in it. You know, just kind of a real flat one that...

Q: Okay.

A: (Unintelligible).

((0:29:00))

Q: And that didn't look like a special (unintelligible) or did it.

A: No.

Q: It looked like a standard...

A: No, not the whiter or where they stick out.

Q: Now sitting here thinking about you're - you're coming north on County 22, the car is sittin' there on the left hand side of the road.

A: Facin' south.

Q: Facing south towards you. What do you see about the car there?

A: I mean with the people standing by?

Q: Yeah, what do you see about the car? Do you see anything about that car?

A: Well, I've seen a lot of 'em.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: You know I thought maybe they were just havin' car problems.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Until I seen the man shove him.

Q: And you saw the passenger door was open right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: It was a four door.

A: Four door.

991
992 Q: Were either of the doors on the driver's side open - front or back?
993
994 A: Um, the rider's door on the front was open.
995
996 ((0:30:00))
997
998 Q: The rider or the driver?
999
1000 A: The rider's door.
1001
1002 Q: Yeah. But - but nothing on the driver's side?
1003
1004 A: Nope.
1005
1006 Q: Okay.
1007
1008 A: And the car was running too.
1009
1010 Q: How could you tell?
1011
1012 A: Just 'cause when he got in he looked at me a second and he - I didn't hear him
1013 start up because you know you're sitting in your car and you hear somebody
1014 start theirs up. My car is really quiet and it's not loud. And he's like - you hear
1015 somebody start up their car and I didn't hear it start up.
1016
1017 Q: So when he got in you didn't hear any starting up?
1018
1019 A: Nope.
1020
1021 Q: Okay. I think that there's more based on - on what he said is there anything
1022 else that, um...
1023
1024 ((0:31:00))
1025
1026 Q: ...is - is a crucial piece in here that you've heard (unintelligible) can think of?
1027
1028 Q1: (Unintelligible) back seat of the car.
1029
1030 A: In the front seat. And the guy didn't take them and pick them up and throw
1031 'em in there.
1032
1033 Q: But he - you said he sort of shoved him?
1034
1035 A: Yeah, and then he got in and then...

1036
1037 Q: How - did he shove him with one hand, the other hand or both?
1038
1039 A: He just pushed him with one hand really hard.
1040
1041 Q: The left hand or right hand or (unintelligible)?
1042
1043 A: I can't remember.
1044
1045 Q: All right. By the way all the way through this if you can't remember say I
1046 can't remember.
1047
1048 A: Okay.
1049
1050 Q: Please.
1051
1052 Q1: Can we get what kind of car it was?
1053
1054 A: Um, it's either an Oldsmobile or a Celebrity. Because they are both in the -
1055 you know...
1056
1057 ((0:32:00))
1058
1059 A: ...they are both the same if you look at 'em. They look the same. Except one's
1060 made by Chevy and one's made by Oldsmobile.
1061
1062 Q1: What were you keen on to, uh, identify the make of the car?
1063
1064 A: What do you mean by that?
1065
1066 Q1: Uh, what was it that told you - what about the car that told you what it was?
1067
1068 A: Because my brother's girlfriend's got one the same model as that about. And
1069 hers is an Oldsmobile Cutlass. And I got a - a '72 or '74 Oldsmobile and it's a
1070 Cutlass (unintelligible) which is, you know, they have the Celebrities then too
1071 which is the same. They look almost the same. And they got - on the - on the
1072 front of the car they got a grill that comes down in two pieces and...
1073
1074 ((0:33:00))
1075
1076 A: ...there's new ones - there's two headlights, but on the older ones it's four
1077 headlights.
1078
1079 Q: What's this one have?
1080

1081 A: Two headlights.
1082
1083 Q: Two headlights. And a grill that comes down in two pieces?
1084
1085 A: Yep. They - they swoop down in the front.
1086
1087 Q1: Can you tell me how the - the man got to the boy - like how he, what part of
1088 the car he went around?
1089
1090 A: He shoved the boy and then he went around. He backed up like and turned
1091 around and went to the left side of the car.
1092
1093 Q1: Where did he come from to push the boy in the car?
1094
1095 A: Um, he - see I had just pulled up and he was...
1096
1097 ((0:34:00))
1098
1099 A: ...standing on the...
1100
1101 Q1: Okay.
1102
1103 A: ...right side of the car.
1104
1105 Q1: Okay.
1106
1107 A: That's where he was. And then he pushed the boy and the boy got in and then
1108 he got in and they both looked at me and took off.
1109
1110 Q1: How did he - how did he get back in the car. Just a little confused with that.
1111
1112 A: Just - he went around the back to the driver's side.
1113
1114 Q1: All right, thanks.
1115
1116 A: And I - I didn't even get to s- say a word to him or, you know, say anything at
1117 all or I didn't even get to wave to him. I mean, you know, it was so quick.
1118
1119 Q1: Mm-hm. And the boy looked scared.
1120
1121 A: Mm-hm.
1122
1123 Q1: And the man looked scared or...
1124
1125 A: He gave me a bad look and then he took off.

Q: My - my sense is this is enough to get...

((0:35:00))

Q: ...an idea of what you recall before hypnosis. And we certainly don't have to go through the rest of the day.

A: Okay.

Q: Okay? So, um, we could take a break here for a minute if you want. Go to the bathroom, get a drink of water, coffee, pop, something like that if you want it. Or we can go right on and do the next chunk which would be the talk about hypnosis. Which do you prefer take a break or do you want...

A: Take a break.

Q: Okay, let's take a break then. Grab a little (unintelligible) and a clip. Okay, uh, the same four people are back in the room. We stopped I think at 8:04 and it's now 8:12 pm, Monday, October the 30th. And after a short break what I'd like to do is talk to you for a couple of minutes now about hypnosis. Tell you a little bit about what it is and what it's not and answer any questions you've got as best I can, and then we'll decide whether or not you're comfortable doing hypnosis. I presume you must be at least open to it...

((0:36:00))

Q: ...or you wouldn't have bothered to try and tell me.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: But let's talk about it a little bit. Have - have you got any questions just right away you'd like to ask me or would you like me to sort of give you my spiel about what hypnosis is and isn't.

A: Does it put me under any pressure?

Q: No.

A: No?

Q: No.

A: Okay.

1171 Q: There shouldn't be any pressure. As a matter of fact a lot of people feel that
1172 when they are in hypnosis they are more relaxed. And indeed it is often used
1173 for headaches and (unintelligible) tension and stress. So...
1174
1175 A: Okay.
1176
1177 Q: Any other questions that you've got at this time?
1178
1179 A: No.
1180
1181 Q1: I do have one.
1182
1183 Q: Yeah.
1184
1185 Q1: In fact (unintelligible).
1186
1187 Q: No, it shouldn't have any- it shouldn't have anything to do with diabetes. It
1188 shouldn't influence it one way or another as far as I know. You take - insulin
1189 (unintelligible).
1190
1191 A: Yes, I use insulin.
1192
1193 Q: You've been able to keep up with your shots?
1194
1195 A: Yes.
1196
1197 Q: Okay, fine. Hypnosis...
1198
1199 ((0:37:00))
1200
1201 Q: ...is, um, it's kind of like being in a - in sort of a different frame of mind. Have
1202 you ever had the experience of driving down the road on - on some familiar
1203 route? Going home along some route you know real well and getting home
1204 and not even remembering getting there?
1205
1206 A: Mm-hm.
1207
1208 Q: Okay. Chance - we could call that day dreaming right?
1209
1210 A: Yeah.
1211
1212 Q: Now, I...
1213
1214 A: I daydream a lot when I drive.
1215

1216 Q: Okay, I don't recommend that as the safest way to drive.
1217
1218 A: Yep.
1219
1220 Q: A lot of us do it. I do it a lot and if a person gets in their mind absorbed
1221 enough in their daydream they may in fact be in a state of hypnosis.
1222
1223 A: Mm-hm.
1224
1225 Q: So you may - you may tell me 20 minutes from now that hey, this is - this is
1226 kind of a familiar feeling. It's kind of like daydreaming. Hypnosis is a frame
1227 of mind that some people can go into real intensely. Real strongly. Other
1228 people can't do it at all.
1229
1230 ((0:38:00))
1231
1232 Q: Most people can do sort of in the middle.
1233
1234 A: Mm-hm.
1235
1236 Q: And it's a frame of mind where somebody like focuses and concentrates their
1237 attention on something and they really get involved with. Um, have you ever
1238 had any experience of either reading a book or watching movie or watching a
1239 TV program?
1240
1241 A: You get involved.
1242
1243 Q: You get really involved with it. All right. The chances are that that's gonna
1244 seem like being hypnosis to you.
1245
1246 A: Mm-hm.
1247
1248 Q: Because being able to get involved in something that's imaginary or that's in
1249 front of you and - and sort of forgetting what's going on around you seems to
1250 be very much at the center of what hypnosis is. And a lot of people have the
1251 experience of going in and out of hypnosis throughout their whole lives
1252 without ever calling it that. Here however we got a reason to do if for a
1253 particular purpose. To see if it helps you remember any details of what you
1254 saw earlier this morning...
1255
1256 ((0:39:00))
1257
1258 Q: So hypnosis is a - is a frame of mind that some people can go into a lot in
1259 which they really focus and concentrate their attention on something and their
1260 awareness of other things sort of like fades away. And that's what hypnosis is.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Uh, a lot of people have seen movies like The Exorcist or other movies that make it seem all kind of spooky and weird. Well, um, that's got nothing to do with hypnosis. That's got to do with sort of the ceremony or the entertainment or the hocus pocus that someone wants to have go with it, but that hasn't got anything to do with hypnosis. Hypnosis takes place in your mind.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: I don't have any - because I know a lot about hypnosis I don't have any power or any - anything special. Uh, in fact you could probably go to the public library and find some books on - on hypnosis and learn how to do it.

((0:40:00))

Q: The thing that you wouldn't know how to do is manage it if somebody started remembering things that they didn't know and they got scared. Well, that's where I - I don't recommend you do that. But some people do it as a - as a party game.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: I just don't recommend that. I believe that whoever is having something happen to them that upsets them, uh, you have (unintelligible) perhaps really upset. Hypnosis all by itself doesn't really do anything. Going into this frame of mind that - in which a person can concentrate and focus their attention doesn't change the person or make them do anything.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Or do any particular way except it tends to make your blood pressure go down just a little bit, it tends to make your heart rate go down just a little bit and it tends to make a person feel at least a little bit relaxed. Beyond that it's what you ask them to do while they are under hypnosis. And this evening if you're hypnotizable and you're comfortable with this...

((0:41:00))

Q: ...what I'm gonna ask you to do if - if we can get you into a state of hypnosis is we're gonna ask you to go back to this morning and go through what your mind recalls. Just as you've already done it with me before hypnosis, ask you to do that same thing under hypnosis. Because sometimes when a person can concentrate and focus their attention they can sometimes remember additional

1306 details or something that they forgot that they - or didn't even know that they
1307 saw or heard or remembered somehow. And that can really help out in an
1308 investigation.
1309
1310 A: Mm-hm.
1311
1312 Q: So hypnosis to many - many people seems like kind of a familiar experience
1313 but they never called it that. To other people it's something that they never
1314 tried or been aware of before, but it isn't put them under any pressure. And on
1315 one of the things that I would want to make real clear is if that if you...
1316
1317 ((0:42:00))
1318
1319 Q: ...felt under some kind of pressure if you're in a state of hypnosis here in a
1320 few minutes you let me know that. Because you can talk, say or ask a question
1321 and tell me something any time you want. You won't have to sit there
1322 passively, you know, as if you were a zombie waiting for something to
1323 happen. That's not right. You can talk and say something if you choose to.
1324 One of the things I would want you to tell me is if you were feeling some kind
1325 of way, okay?
1326
1327 A: Mm-hm.
1328
1329 Q: Um, let's see. I'll probably say a couple other things about hypnosis. Um,
1330 hypnosis is not a situation in which - some people are kind of concerned if I
1331 go under hypnosis will I be under you control? Will you be able to get me to
1332 do weird things or things I don't want to do? Well the answer to that is no and
1333 no and no. First of all because...
1334
1335 ((0:43:00))
1336
1337 Q: ...I'm a professional and because you're here to be - to be helpful as a
1338 volunteer, I'm not gonna do anything to you that - that puts you under some
1339 kind of pressure or is weird and bizarre. If anything feels uncomfortable to
1340 you that's why I say I would really like you to tell me that because we'll stop
1341 that. Whatever it is. Secondly, uh, there are a lot of scientists over the years
1342 who have - who have studied differences and it's really very clear that a
1343 person can't be made to be under hypnosis (unintelligible).
1344
1345 A: I studied a lot about hypnosis in my junior year.
1346
1347 Q: Okay, so you already know something about it.
1348
1349 A: Yeah.
1350

1351 Q: I should have asked. Okay, so you know some things about hypnosis.
1352
1353 A: Mm-hm.
1354
1355 Q: That's probably good. Have you ever had the experience of trying it before?
1356
1357 A: No, we were going to in school but then...
1358
1359 Q2: You just didn't.
1360
1361 A: ...we never got to.
1362
1363 Q: So are you kind of curious for that reason?
1364
1365 A: Yeah.
1366
1367 Q: That's perfectly okay.
1368
1369 A: We were all gonna do it.
1370
1371 ((0:44:00))
1372
1373 Q: Uh-huh.
1374
1375 A: And then the teacher just said, "Well it can put a lot of stress on a person."
1376
1377 Q: Well it can in a group situation...
1378
1379 A: Yep.
1380
1381 Q: ...if people are anxious about it.
1382
1383 A: Yeah.
1384
1385 Q: And so if you feel under stress by doing this please (unintelligible).
1386
1387 A: Okay. One thing that might bother me I lost my job this morning and so I'll
1388 say somethin' if I have to about that.
1389
1390 Q: Feel free to.
1391
1392 A: Okay.
1393
1394 Q: Because if you're feeling bothered by that and it gets in the way by all means.
1395

1396 A: Okay.
1397
1398 Q: (Unintelligible).
1399
1400 A: Yeah, uh-huh. Because like last Friday I was workin' and everything was
1401 going fine and I was working at Minnesota Beef (unintelligible). Well they
1402 got blood and stuff on the floor and I slipped and hit...
1403
1404 ((0:45:00))
1405
1406 A: ...the back of my head and I was knocked out for - in two minutes
1407 (unintelligible). They got me in the office and then I was fine and they told me
1408 I'm supposed to go home (unintelligible). Well my boss told me to be in at
1409 5:30 and I don't remember anything (unintelligible). I walked in at 6:30 this
1410 morning and I was fired. So...
1411
1412 Q: It's not a great...
1413
1414 A: No.
1415
1416 Q: ...beginning to your day is it?
1417
1418 A: No. Especially on a Monday morning.
1419
1420 Q: That's right. Okay, if that bothers you or (unintelligible).
1421
1422 A: Okay.
1423
1424 Q: Now if I see - have I told you anything about hypnosis that seems different
1425 from what you heard when you were studying about it?
1426
1427 A: No, it seems all the same to me.
1428
1429 Q: Okay, good.
1430
1431 A: Do they do it on people that are like, you know, having problems and stuff?
1432 They do it on them right?
1433
1434 ((0:46:00))
1435
1436 Q: Sometimes to help find out what's troubling a person.
1437
1438 A: Mm-hm.
1439
1440 Q: Or sometimes to help a person who is real uptight learn how to calm down

1441 and not be under...
1442
1443 A: Yeah.
1444
1445 Q: ...such stress or pressure. That's why when you said during the break that you
1446 had kind of a headache, I was saying well maybe being under hypnosis will
1447 help with a headache because if you - if you feel a little pinching come off
1448 then, um, that might help you too.
1449
1450 A: Mm-hm.
1451
1452 Q: Uh, I usually - I'm highly hypnotizable and I do self-hypnosis often. I'm
1453 trying to think of what else. Hypnosis, um, is not gonna get you to
1454 automatically blurt out your inner most secrets. Uh, it does - it's not like, you
1455 know, giving you some magic drug that just gets you to babble about anything
1456 and everything. It doesn't do that at all. The only things that we're gonna talk
1457 about is...
1458
1459 ((0:47:00))
1460
1461 Q: ...this period from about 10:45 until what five, ten minutes later when he
1462 turned east and you turned left. That will be - that's the whole period of time
1463 (unintelligible).
1464
1465 A: Okay.
1466
1467 Q: Does that leave you with any questions?
1468
1469 A: Mm-mm.
1470
1471 Q: What I would picture from here is, uh, taking about anywhere from 10 to
1472 maybe 20 minutes at the most and going through one kind of way of going
1473 through the hypnosis and see if that works. See if that works through. If that
1474 way doesn't work that's not the only way. There are literally a zillion different
1475 ways. Uh, so we can try a second and third.
1476
1477 A: Mm-hm.
1478
1479 Q: If some particular idea doesn't work very well. But after we find out how
1480 hypnotizable you are then I have, uh, a - a piece of paper here which is called
1481 a hypnosis consent form and..
1482
1483 ((0:48:00))
1484
1485 Q: ...this is something that the FBI likes to get each and every time we do

1486 hypnosis because it says that you - let me read it out loud. We'll come back to
1487 this. This will tell you now.
1488
1489 A: Okay.
1490
1491 Q: It says hypnosis consent form. It says I hereby agree voluntarily and freely to
1492 undergo hypnosis, to be interviewed under hypnosis in order to assist - is it the
1493 FBI that's the primary?
1494
1495 Q1: Yeah.
1496
1497 Q: Okay. Federal Bureau of Investigation within an investigation that's
1498 conducted. You're going to - in order to assist the FBI with the investigation
1499 that it's conducting. I understand that a videotape will be made of the entire
1500 interview. We talked about that right?
1501
1502 A: Mm-hm.
1503
1504 Q: And that this videotape may be used for any lawful purpose connected with
1505 the investigation or any subsequent action based on the investigation...
1506
1507 ((0:49:00))
1508
1509 Q: Dr. John Rhetts - that's me, a licensed consultant psychologist has explained
1510 the procedures to be used during the course of this hypnosis session and any
1511 questions I have concerning this procedure answered to my satisfaction. The
1512 purpose of this interview under hypnosis is to assist my memory in recalling
1513 the following and you'll write down something like the events, uh, that I
1514 observed on Highway 22, uh, on the morning of October 30, 1989.
1515 (Unintelligible) and we'll ask you to sign that and one of these gentleman as a
1516 witness and I. We'll all sign it.
1517
1518 A: It's okay.
1519
1520 Q: You feel like you understand what?
1521
1522 A: Yep.
1523
1524 Q: Good. We'll come back to that. Because there's no point in signing that now
1525 until we find out if you're hypnotizable. Okay?
1526
1527 A: Okay.
1528
1529 Q: (Unintelligible). So the first thing we'll do here is we'll find out how
1530 hypnotizable you are and...

((0:50:00))

Q: ...then if you are we'll get you to sign this, and then we'll go - go - have you go back into hypnosis and then walk you through what you saw this morning again.

A: Okay.

Q: So those are the three more pieces.

A: Now what if I get hypnotized like it - it's hard to go through? Have you ever had that problem?

Q: Absolutely. Everybody is different and I can't possibly guess how much information you can add to what you've said if any. And I think it's real important to realize that you seem like you are really motivated. You are really trying to help out.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And you are real sincere about it and the thing is is that you can only do what you can do.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And, um, more often than not trying too hard can lead a person to start adding in information because they want to remember extra details at least (unintelligible).

A: Mm-hm.

Q: All you want to do is let your memory...

((0:51:00))

Q: ...recall what you can. I won't know - I'll ask you to focus on the man's face, I'll ask you to focus on the car, I'll ask you to focus on the boy's face. All of those sorts of things to - to try to see if there is any detail. But please try to feel comfortable. You can only do what you can do and not one scrap more of information comes out because we've tried hypnosis then we all tried out best. And if something comes out great.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: But it's real important not to try too hard because a that starts to make a person...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: ...up tight. And that doesn't help. And second of all sometimes a person can start trying to - and they mean well but they can start trying to invent information...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: ...to - to make it worthwhile. That isn't going to help me.

A: Okay.

Q: All we can deal with are the facts. I'm sure as - as, uh, helpful as you're trying to...

((0:52:00))

Q: ...be - that's - that's the best we can get.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay? Well let's try if you're comfortable. Do you feel comfortable? Do you want to try being hypnotized?

A: Sure.

Q: Yep. Let's give it a whirl. Are you right or left handed?

A: Left handed.

Q: Left handed. Okay. Um, I should be sitting on the other side, um, but let's see. I can probably do it from here. So that's no problem.

A: Okay.

Q: But, what I'm gonna do and this, uh, is one of - as I said a few minutes ago this is one of a whole bunch of different ways to try to help somebody go into hypnosis. It's kind of the most straight forward, no hocus pocus. I'm not gonna put on a big hat or a black robe with anything on it. Um, it's just real straight forward. Now I ask you to concentrate and focus your mind on a couple of ideas. And I just want you to see how absorbed, how intense, how involved you can get with those ideas...

((0:53:00))

Q: ...and you're obviously familiar with that from the way you day dream driving a car, watch a movie, if you're watching it and you really get involved with it, that kind of thing. It's that same kind of process. We just want to see if we can kind of make that happen on purpose here so that then in a few minutes we can direct that and (unintelligible). Does that make sense? (Unintelligible). So I'm gonna walk you through, ask you to concentrate and focus on a couple of ideas and let's just see how involved - how absorbed we can get. Ready? And spell your last name for me.

A: S-C-H-U-L-T-E.

Q: Uh-huh, I didn't have a C in here. And you've not actually ever been hypnotized before?

A: No.

Q: Okay. All right...

((0:54:00))

Q: ...oops, excuse me. Why don't you just let your feet be sort of flat on the floor, side by side and put your arms on the arms of the chair. I just want you to try to be relaxed, but not necessarily holding on or - I want you to be comfortable. (Unintelligible) breathe. Okay, would you sit in this position? Would you first of all look up towards your eye brow, all the way up to the top of your head. As you hold your eyes up slowly close your eyes, take a deep breath, look at (unintelligible), relax and concentrate. (Unintelligible). I'd like you to imagine if you can begin to feel like your body is (unintelligible). And if you concentrate on that feeling of floating, I'm gonna concentrate on your right hand and arm.

((0:55:00))

Q: In a moment I'm going to straighten the middle finger of your right hand. After I do you will begin to feel (unintelligible). In your finger and those movements will spread to the rest of your hand - right hand (unintelligible). First one finger and then another with as little restless movement (unintelligible) and being to spread throughout the right hand. The right hand starts to (unintelligible) and so you can imagine that your right hand and right (unintelligible) right up off the chair, bend at the elbow and just floating...

((0:56:00))

Q: ...straight up and (unintelligible). This is an exercise of the imagination. Concentrate, picture that your hand just came (unintelligible). As if (unintelligible). It's like there's a string tied to the back of your hand and that balloon - and that breathing is just (unintelligible) more and lighter and lighter. I'm gonna have to get started. Slowly (unintelligible) coming up and up into an upright position.

((0:57:00))

Q: (Unintelligible) just floating easily and comfortably. And then as it reaches this upright position I'm going to put it in this position right there. And that's gonna be a comfortable position for you Jason. In fact later on you will remain in this position and even after I give you the signal for your eyes to open it will stay in that position. When your eyes are opened (unintelligible) even when I put your hand down (unintelligible) right (unintelligible). You will find something pleasant and kind of uneasy about this sensation. Later on when I touch your right elbow there usually is sensation and control (unintelligible).

((0:58:00))

Q: Each time you have to go into a state of hypnosis to be able to do what we are doing together. You can do it following the same steps we've just been through. Let me describe it for you. Imagine what we've done so far. You can use a count of three. Count of one look up to your eye brows, (unintelligible), count of two close your eyes, at the count of three you take a breath (unintelligible) and concentrate. (Unintelligible) floating feeling. And as that floating feeling gets stronger and stronger your right hand and arm float in this upright position. That's the signal to yourself that you've shifted gears. That you've shifted gears with (unintelligible).

((0:59:00))

Q: Now in a moment I'm going to count backwards. When I reach the count of two your eyes will again roll upward with your eyelids closed. When I count to one you will let your eyes open slowly. Two roll your eyes up and open. One they are open. From a sitting position tell me what physical sensation you're aware of.

A: All right.

Q: Is your left - your right side comfortable?

A: Yeah.

1711
1712 Q: Okay, are you aware of a tingling sensation?
1713
1714 A: A little bit.
1715
1716 Q: Okay, and does your right hand feel as if it's as much - as much a part of your
1717 body as your left hand?
1718
1719 A: Not really.
1720
1721 Q: Okay, now I'd like you to note this.
1722
1723 A: Feels like it's numb.
1724
1725 ((0:60:00))
1726
1727 Q: Mm-hm. If you'll turn and watch what's gonna happen. Concentrate on it.
1728 Nine, eight, (unintelligible), six, five.
1729
1730 A: Mm-hm.
1731
1732 Q: Does it make ya uncomfortable or just doesn't - surprise.
1733
1734 A: Surprise.
1735
1736 Q: Okay. As a way of comparing, if you (unintelligible) as you compare the
1737 feeling of one going up compared to the other...
1738
1739 ((0:61:00))
1740
1741
1742
1743 Q: ...does one of them feel lighter or heavier than the other?
1744
1745 A: This one feels lighter.
1746
1747 Q: Okay, do you feel like you're having more or less control in one of them? Do
1748 you feel like you have more control in one or the other?
1749
1750 A: More control on this one.
1751
1752 Q: Okay, now, um, I'd like you to make a fist with that hand. That's right. Nice,
1753 tight fist. Now relax that fist and open it up. Now raise and lower your arms
1754 and tell me now does one of them still feel lighter or heavier?
1755

A: This one feel lighter.

Q: Which one? That one still feels lighter?

A: The right one.

Q: Do you feel any difference in your sense of control in one now?

A: This one feels more tense.

((0:62:00))

Q: That one's more tense.

A: And this one feels like there is no tension in it at all.

Q: No tension at all. And do you feel like, uh, a few minutes ago you said like you felt like you had more control over that - do you still feel that way or are they about the same control now? Go ahead. You can move them around and check it out.

A: My knuckles feel better on this side.

Q: Okay.

A: These kind of hurt a little.

Q: Oh, is there as much of a difference between the two now as there was a little while ago?

A: Not really.

Q: Okay. So you can see that the hypnosis effect is kind of going away.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Right? Any idea of what made it go away?

A: Mm-mm.

Q: Is there anything that I did that made that hypnosis affecting your right hand go away?

((0:63:00))

A: Maybe.

Q: Like what might that be?

A: From moving it maybe.

Q: Okay, anything else?

A: I mean not really.

Q: Okay. Now last question. At the - sort of towards the beginning I asked you to imagine that your body was feeling lighter and floating. Were you able to feel a lightness or floating sensation?

A: Yeah.

Q: Was that in any particular part of your body, you know, or was that more allover?

A: An all over feel.

Q: (Unintelligible). Are we back on the air?

((0:64:00))

Q1: Yeah.

Q: Okay, good. Um, now we are basically done with the hypnosis part. Do you have even a guess about whether or not you're hypnotizable?

A: Pretty much.

Q: Would you say that you're pretty much hypnotizable, not at all, or...

A: Yeah.

Q: I would say you are too. When was the last time just cause somebody told you that your hand - your right hand and arm were gonna feel light and that they would float up in the air.

A: No one has ever told me that.

Q: Right. So I think what I read from what we've done for the last 10 minutes or so it's pretty clear, uh, there's no real doubt in my mind you are hypnotizable. Um, I described an idea to you, I asked you to focus your mind on it and it felt real to me. It felt like you really had less control in this hand than this one. Now, I think if we sat and thought about it we'd probably both agree. You really didn't lose any control.

((0:65:00))

Q: Right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Your muscles were still making your - I mean what made your hand float up? Just the muscles and tendons in the arm.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: But I made - the way I described it made it sound as though it was sort of gonna do it by itself and you went along with the idea.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: You got absorbed in it. You got involved in that idea and then it felt real.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: That's the - that's the very, very heart of hypnosis. Right there. An idea became part real. Okay, so I would say that you certainly seem to me to be hypnotizable enough.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Easily that this is worthwhile going on to the next stage which is let's use hypnosis to see in. We can get you even more absorbed. More like you're playing a movie. We'll even use - I assumed you've, uh, rented a VCR or rented a movie and played it on a VCR and if you like a part you can back...

((0:66:00))

Q: ...it up? Uh, Top Gun and you, uh, replay the, uh, dog fight scenes or something like that?

A: Mm-hm.

1891 Q: Okay, we can do that in your imagination.
1892
1893 A: Are you gonna read this through to me then still?
1894
1895 Q: I'm gonna take you through step by step what you saw this morning.
1896
1897 A: With this paper?
1898
1899 Q: Oh, this - this, uh, consent here. Oh.
1900
1901 A: No this.
1902
1903 Q: Yes, I'm gonna take you through those.
1904
1905 A: Okay.
1906
1907 Q: And ask you - I'm - I'm gonna use that kind of as my guide and I'm just
1908 gonna ask you to tell me what you see next, what do you see next as if you are
1909 watching a movie and I'll give you descriptions as if you're watching a movie.
1910
1911 A: Mm-hm.
1912
1913 Q: Only it's (unintelligible) of your car. Okay?
1914
1915 A: Okay.
1916
1917 Q: And we'll see if there is any more details. Any more information that would
1918 be useful to the FBI and - and the local law enforcement people and to help
1919 figure out who it was that you saw this morning and whether or not it has
1920 anything to do with, uh...
1921
1922 ((0:67:00))
1923
1924 Q: Jacob Wetterling.
1925
1926 Q1: Jacob.
1927
1928 Q: These are names of people I've never met. Especially when I got a Jason.
1929
1930 Q1: And a John.
1931
1932 Q: And a John.
1933
1934 Q1: Too many Jasons.
1935

Q: Um, so that's what we'll do.

A: Okay.

Q: Now let me go back to this piece of paper. Because now this is worth bringing it out again. Uh, I - I read it out loud already once and I'd like you to just look at it again and make sure that it says what I read. Then if you're comfortable with it let's get it signed. If there is anything in here you want to ask what does it mean please feel free. (Unintelligible) video cassette.

Q1: Is there a way to stop it?

Q: Um, it might be better to put a fresh one in...

((0:68:00))

Q: ...just before we start this last phase of having him go through your recollection of the hypnosis. Unless you think that Jason (unintelligible). If you're comfortable with that.

A: Okay.

Q: It seems like it's ordinary English not too much gobbledy gook.

A: Mm-mm.

Q: Okay.

A: Where do I sign?

Q: You should sign there and put the date there.

A: You want the location too?

Q: Oh, yeah. Uh, do you know where we are?

Q1: No.

A: Um.

Q: Way-sf. WAY.

((0:69:00))

A: What's the date today?

Q: Oh, 10/30 or October 30th.

A: 10/30.

Q: Where was that? W-A-Y-C-A-T-A. And then sign.

A: I sign.

Q: (Unintelligible). I didn't write in on the bottom. I've got to do that. Now let's put in, uh, purpose of this interview is - under hypnosis is to assist my memory in recalling the following.

((0:70:00))

Q: Uh, what I saw...

A: On the Highway.

Q: On Highway 22. Renville County, Minnesota. Of October 30, 1989. Okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Good. All right, now do you feel the need to take another break?

A: Yeah.

Q: Fine. Let's stop here. It's, uh, 8:47 and, uh, we'll take a couple minutes break.

((0:71:00))

Q: We're back from our break. It's 8:58. We'll put the, uh, microphone back on you. There we go. Can you hear the mike okay?

Q1: You're fine, thanks.

Q: Okay. What, um, we want to do next is, uh, we'll use that same hypnosis technique. And get you into a state of hypnosis first by - excuse me I knew I shouldn't have had that carbonated pop. We'll get you to start off by focusing on the floating just like we did before and then what we'll do is we'll shift gears and as if you're watching a movie or as if you're watching a video tape on a hidden screen.

A: Recall everything.

2026 Q: Just imagine you're driving home this morning. On 22? And, um, just you
2027 take it one step at a time and imagine pushing the stop button if you want to.
2028 You can describe what you see and then you can push play.
2029
2030
2031
2032 A: Can I stop and think?
2033
2034 ((0:72:00))
2035
2036 Q: Yeah, you can stop and think. And imagine - work the stop button and the
2037 play button and the rewind and all of that. And just use that in your
2038 imagination and try to recall as clearly - as best you can. Not adding anything,
2039 not making anything up, but just call - so when you start (unintelligible) and
2040 I'm gonna let you be pretty much in charge. I mean I might ask you questions
2041 can you see thus and such. And basically I'll let you take it at your speed. So
2042 if you can go through it and check and, um, if I'm making you go too fast or
2043 go too slow just let me know.
2044
2045 A: Mm-hm.
2046
2047 Q: I want this...
2048
2049 A: Mm-hm.
2050
2051 Q: So, we've been through...
2052
2053 A: Am I gonna have my eyes closed?
2054
2055 Q: Uh, you can have them open if you want, but I always suggest you have them
2056 closed. But if you can have them open...
2057
2058
2059
2060 ((0:73:00))
2061
2062 A: I'll try it with (unintelligible).
2063
2064 Q: All right, that's fine. So I'll - I'll let you - I - I'll have you first close your eyes
2065 while we're going into hypnosis and then I'll say you can now open your eyes
2066 if you want and here's what we're gonna do.
2067
2068 A: Fine.
2069
2070 Q: Make sure I got everything else. (Unintelligible). Okay, now let's do, uh, just

what we did before. We're just gonna take a - and we're gonna through that same series of steps and go into hypnosis and go (unintelligible) step by step by step. Okay? 1, look up at your eye brows, all the way up to the top of your head, 2, holding your eyes up, (unintelligible) your eyes slowly, 3, take a deep breath. (Unintelligible), concentrate. A welcome pleasant feeling. Light, buoyant, comfortable, (unintelligible).

((0:74:00))

Q: (Unintelligible). Focus (unintelligible). More and more involved, more and more (unintelligible) and begin to feel more and more (unintelligible) off the chair or (unintelligible) concentrate on (unintelligible). In a moment you can begin to (unintelligible) and float upward. Begin to (unintelligible).

((0:75:00))

Q: (Unintelligible) comfortable circumstances. (Unintelligible).

((0:76:00))

Q: (Unintelligible).

((0:77:00))

Q: (Unintelligible). The idea (unintelligible). Once we're comfortable with that idea we can try - the idea of (unintelligible). I'd like to imagine that you're sitting (unintelligible). You are sitting in a car or sitting (unintelligible) VCR and you can replay - you can see and if you want to you can come back up forward and stop and hold if you want. But you can replay what's in your mind. Sort of like (unintelligible) - you can (unintelligible)...

((0:78:00))

Q: ...what you saw (unintelligible). You were driving along that highway. After a little while (unintelligible). What you saw (unintelligible). What happened (unintelligible). And at any time you can stop the pictures (unintelligible). You can back it up (unintelligible).

((0:79:00))

Q: Tell you all about what we saw this morning on the highway. (Unintelligible) have you eyes opened, (unintelligible) closed and looking in your mind's eye about what's going on. Either way that's comfortable for you. Try one way or you can try another way. Or just go with whichever way seems to you more likely to work. So in a moment when I give you the signal I want you to

picture that you're driving along your car this morning November 13th, Monday. You're on Highway 22.

((0:80:00))

Q: Looking out your car window. (Unintelligible). What you first see.

A: White car.

Q: Where is the white car?

A: Towards a farm (unintelligible) and the farm (place) had yellow house, a yellow shed, pretty much everything is yellow on the farm. The John Deer sign on the farm had a black top driveway.

((0:81:00))

A: There is telephone poles all along the road. And before - (unintelligible) a mile before the farm place there's a bridge. And before the farm place there's a mail box on the right side of the road going north.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: There's a gravel road that goes right after the bridge. Make a right, keep going north.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And you're goin' south you turn left.

Q: Okay.

((0:82:00))

A: And there's another gravel road that if you're going south you turn after the bridge and if you're going north you turn before the bridge.

Q: Where is the car?

A: The car is by a field approach close tothe driveway.

Q: Okay. And what did you see about the cars? What color?

A: White. A lot of white to it.

Q: Mm-hm. There ain't really too much of a car. There is a man standing by it, a young boy.

((0:83:00))

Q: Okay.

A: And the car looked like an Oldsmobile or a Chevy Celebrity.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: It was between and '84 and a '87 and I'm not real sure.

Q: Did you see the front end of the car?

A: Yes, it's got two headlights (unintelligible).

Q: Okay. Is there a license plate on the car?

A: Yes.

Q: Can you see it?

A: Yeah, I can't remember the license plate number.

Q: That's okay.

((0:84:00))

A: I know it's a Minnesota license plate. The man standing - the boy's standing by the door. He either - he was going to the bathroom but it was hard to tell. And the man was standing towards the front of the car.

Q: What was he wearing?

A: He was wearing a gray jacket. Dark complexion like skin. And he had a tan hat on. Tannish brown.

((0:85:00))

A: He had blue jeans on. I - I still can't think of what he had on his feet. But the man shoved the boy. And after the man moved a little bit then I seen the red jacket on the boy with blue lettering.

2206
2207 Q: Can you see what the lettering says?
2208
2209 A: No. It was - it was like a sports jacket. I could see blue sweat pants.
2210
2211 ((0:86:00))
2212
2213 A: The sweat pants were kind of pulled up like most skinny boys would wear
2214 their sweatpants pulled up a little bit and high top shoes on. Like didn't really
2215 (unintelligible) what kind they were.
2216
2217 Q: The man's jacket was gray?
2218
2219 A: Yeah.
2220
2221 Q: Did it have anything on the jacket?
2222
2223 A: It had lettering on her - writing on the back of it, on the front of it and on the
2224 left shoulder.
2225
2226 Q: (Unintelligible).
2227
2228 A: No.
2229
2230 Q: (Unintelligible).
2231
2232 A: Block letter writing.
2233
2234 Q: Block letter writing. What color of block letters?
2235
2236
2237 ((0:87:00))
2238
2239 A: Kind of a blackish, like. A darker grey trim around it. That's all I can
2240 remember about (unintelligible).
2241
2242 Q: Is there anything else you remember about the blocked letters?
2243
2244 ((0:88:00))
2245
2246 A: No.
2247
2248 Q: Was the writing on the sleeve the same?
2249
2250 A: It said something else. And the same kind of coloring.

Q: Block letters (unintelligible)?

A: Yeah.

Q: And it's on the left shoulder?

A: On the left shoulder yeah.

Q: (Unintelligible) the shoulder?

A: No. Just no. I didn't get - I couldn't see the right shoulder and then he got into the car. I remember opening up my car door and I was gonna flashers. I had one foot out on the ground. And my other foot on the - the like toward the brake more. How most people get out of their car. And looking at them I was gonna say are you guys having a problem? And before I knew it the man shoved the young man and the young man got into the car and...

((0:89:00))

A: ...and the man got into the car and the boy looked frightened to me.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Yes he had something in his hand but I - I can't picture what it was.

Q: In each hand or in only hand?

A: Just in one hand.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: It was in his left hand. I couldn't tell if it was a gun or a stick or a knife.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Kind of a long one. But I - I couldn't tell.

Q: Okay.

A: And then when the man shoved the boy the boy got into the car.

((0:90:00))

Q: Then the man stepped back, kind of turned around and went to the other side of the car. To the driver's side. And got in and looked at me - or the boy

2296 looked at me. Then the man looked at me with a mean look and he put - the
2297 car was running. And he put the car in drive and he didn't spin the tires or,
2298 you know, take off really fast. He got up to about 30 and then he - it's like he
2299 just got going really fast. And then I sat for a minute even. Not even a minute.
2300
2301 ((0:91:00))
2302
2303 A: And I turned around. I got halfway turned around and I backed up. And then I
2304 turned all the way around. And then I put it in gear and took off right away.
2305 And I remember a car going by on us. But I don't remember what kind of car
2306 it was. I don't know where the car was from. I know most cars from where I
2307 live. But I - I didn't get a description of the car. It was a farm type.
2308 (Unintelligible).
2309
2310 Q: Mm-hm.
2311
2312 A: I stayed at least three car lengths behind.
2313
2314 ((0:92:00))
2315
2316 A: And I got up to like 65. Then we went past the bridge. And then we - we got
2317 up towards the tracks - tapped the brakes once - speed bump after that tracks.
2318 (Unintelligible) he slowed down as good as possible and then got to the stop
2319 sign and he didn't have a spot. He just kind of pushed the brake down a little
2320 bit. And the last car went far. And the turned - he didn't even turn on the
2321 blinker or anything. I thought he was going straight.
2322
2323 ((0:93:00))
2324
2325 A: I thought I'd stay with him. But then he went left and I had already been to the
2326 stop sign and took off. And there was a line of cars and he went - he didn't
2327 even use the blinker. He just went around all these cars. And I figured well
2328 I'm not gonna get in with the other cars and start speeding and stuff. And then
2329 so I went west. I turned my blinker on and went left. Got back to Hector. And
2330 then we're going down Main Street. I'm waving to somebody. I don't
2331 remember who it was.
2332
2333 ((0:94:00))
2334
2335 Q: (Unintelligible). All the way around.
2336
2337 A: Mm-hm.
2338
2339 Q: Went here and started after (unintelligible).
2340

2341 A: Mm-hm.
2342
2343 Q: Pulled up toward it. Are you (unintelligible). I want you to focus on anything
2344 that you can see on the back of (unintelligible).
2345
2346 A: The tail lights were fine. No broken tail lights. I can't remember if it was a
2347 Chevy or an Oldsmobile. I can a young man, brownish hair, brownish blonde.
2348
2349 ((0:95:00))
2350
2351 A: Um, I can see a little bit his red jacket or his shoulder. I can see the man with
2352 his hat on and dark hair. Dark complexion. I can remember the interior of the
2353 car now. Gray. I can see the front seat. I can see the back part. The headlights.
2354 It was gray. That's all I can think about.
2355
2356 ((0:96:00))
2357
2358 Q: (Unintelligible) the license plate.
2359
2360 A: Yeah, it was right down.
2361
2362 Q: (Unintelligible).
2363
2364 A: Minnesota. Ten Thousand Lakes. I can't remember the license plate number.
2365
2366 Q: (Unintelligible).
2367
2368 A: Yeah, I tried to remember. But I couldn't. When I got home I tried to tell my
2369 mom (unintelligible).
2370
2371 Q: I want you to focus on the image on the back of the car. (Unintelligible).
2372
2373 ((0:97:00))
2374
2375 Q: (Unintelligible).
2376
2377 A: I can see (unintelligible). That's all I can see.
2378
2379 Q: Where is that?
2380
2381 A: Towards the end.
2382
2383 Q: Which end?
2384
2385 A: The right? I can't remember any more.

((0:98:00))

Q: How about? Can you see (unintelligible).

A: (Unintelligible).

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: I see - I know it's, uh, (unintelligible). Right side.

Q: High, low, or.

A: It says it below the name. I can't remember what the name of the car was.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Yeah.

((0:99:00))

A: I remember it said 2 point something liter or whatever. I can't remember really a number.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: More numbers.

((0:100:00))

A: (Unintelligible).

Q: (Unintelligible) focus on - look at it and (unintelligible). Light skinned, dark skinned.

A: Dark. (Unintelligible). Hispanic. Kind of reminded me of a Puerto Rican in a way. Puerto Rican American.

Q: And (unintelligible).

((0:101:00))

A: Dark hair.

Q: Dark hair.

2431
2432 A: Kind of curly and (unintelligible).
2433
2434 Q: Did he have (unintelligible) or a moustache?
2435
2436 A: He had a dark moustache. He had glasses on.
2437
2438 Q: Did he have a nose that was real noticeable or (unintelligible).
2439
2440 A: Kind of small.
2441
2442 Q: (Unintelligible) flat, big, small.
2443
2444 A: Big.
2445
2446 Q: (Unintelligible).
2447
2448 A: Big. It stuck out a little bit because he had a hat on.
2449
2450 Q: Did you see his ears or anything?
2451
2452 A: No. The man was about in his mid or higher 20's.
2453
2454 ((0:102:00))
2455
2456 Q: I want you to try to picture (unintelligible). And try to (unintelligible).
2457
2458 ((0:103:00))
2459
2460 Q: (Unintelligible).
2461
2462 A: Two point something.
2463
2464 Q: Was there a (unintelligible).
2465
2466 A: No.
2467
2468 Q: (Unintelligible) fuel injector number two point something or.
2469
2470 A: That - that two point whatever liter was on the side of the car.
2471
2472 Q: On the back of the car or the side of the car?
2473
2474 A: On the side by the door.
2475

2476 Q: On the back of the...
2477
2478 A: By the back door or?
2479
2480 Q: No, the back end of the car.
2481
2482 ((0:104:00))
2483
2484 Q: (Unintelligible) See anybody you knew?
2485
2486 A: No.
2487
2488 Q: Did you look at the side or...
2489
2490 A: By the front door towards the higher part of the paneling. I can't remember
2491 the name. (Unintelligible).
2492
2493 Q: (Unintelligible).
2494
2495 ((0:105:00))
2496
2497 A: No.
2498
2499 Q: You said (unintelligible) and where on the car (unintelligible)?
2500
2501 A: Right, um, under the - the name of the car.
2502
2503 Q: Okay. The name of the car (unintelligible) was where.
2504
2505 A: On the - the right side. Says fuel injected right underneath that.
2506
2507 Q: (Unintelligible) on the right hand side of the car?
2508
2509 A: Mm-hm.
2510
2511 Q: Where are you (unintelligible) right hand side of the car?
2512
2513 A: What - what do you mean?
2514
2515 Q: Where (unintelligible).
2516
2517 A: Yes. Kind of close to it.
2518
2519 ((0:106:00))
2520

2521 Q: Are you - are you stopped?
2522
2523 A: No.
2524
2525 Q: Are you driving?
2526
2527 A: (Unintelligible).
2528
2529 Q: Okay, so you are driving behind the car it's on the right hand side...
2530
2531 A: Mm-hm.
2532
2533 Q: (Unintelligible).
2534
2535 A: (Unintelligible). On the trunk.
2536
2537 Q: So it's on the right hand side of the trunk.
2538
2539 A: Mm-hm. I didn't see any (unintelligible). Didn't have any emblem.
2540
2541 Q: When you saw the hubcaps, did you see the hubcaps on the car?
2542
2543 A: Yeah.
2544
2545 Q: Everyday is...
2546
2547 A: They weren't the right (unintelligible).
2548
2549 ((0:107:00))
2550
2551 A: (Unintelligible).
2552
2553 Q: And was there (unintelligible).
2554
2555 A: No, a little square thing (unintelligible).
2556
2557 Q: (Unintelligible).
2558
2559 A: No, and I'm not sure what they say on them.
2560
2561 Q: Light gray or dark gray.
2562
2563 A: It was kind of a - a light gray.
2564
2565 ((0:108:00))

Q: (Unintelligible) some writing all over the car. You see some writing. On the car on the right hand side. On the trunk. What does it say?

A: It says Oldsmobile or Celebrity and I'm not sure. And below that it says fuel injection.

Q: You said something about some writing that says two point something liters.

A: Two point whatever liters on the side of the car.

Q: The side of the car.

A: Yes by the doors.

Q: What was that? So which side of the car can you see now? The driver's side or the back side.

A: Drivers.

Q: Which side? Where is it?

((0:109:00))

Q: Is it in front of the door, behind the door?

A: I'm trying to think. (Unintelligible) the back.

Q: Behind the rear door?

A: Behind the rear door.

Q: Okay.

A: There's two point liters. Two point four, six. I'm not sure.

Q: Okay, is there a strip that runs along the side of the car.

A: Yes.

Q: And is this writing above or below it?

A: Well, (unintelligible).

Q: Okay. Does the chrome run all the way down the right side?

((0:110:00))

A: Yes, from the front to the back.

Q: Mm-hm. And you said that the man was wearing glasses.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: What color were the glasses?

A: I think they were silver or a gold. I couldn't get a close look at them.

Q: How tall was the man? Was he solid or thin or tall or short?

A: He - he reminded me of my dad. My dad was 6' 20". The guy was about the same height as my dad.

((0:111:00))

A: Dark hair. Same kind of complexion as my dad. The - the guy had - his moustache was different than my dads. He was - he - he was a little more heavier set than my dad.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Kind of broad shouldered. Not - he wasn't overly heavy. He didn't look heavy. He was a very big man. Maybe - I figure between 160.

((0:112:00))

Q: 160?

A: Yeah. About 160.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Dark complexion. I don't know if he was or not.

Q: (Unintelligible) just let your mind (unintelligible) in my mind that that's the man that you saw - the FBI - try not to - resembles closely (unintelligible).

((0:113:00))

Q: Image, bring it back to your mind so we can (unintelligible). Counting

backwards (unintelligible).

A: All right. A little stiff.

Q: (Unintelligible). How's your back?

A: Fine. Headaches gone still.

((0:114:00))

Q1: Good.

Q: Anything else? (Unintelligible).

A: That's probably the same thing. That's all I can remember on that license plate.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Um, letters first. (Unintelligible) on the license plate. I should have brought it down (unintelligible).

((0:115:00))

Q: Do you feel like you're back in and okay?

A: Mm-hm. Yep.

Q: Good, you're hypnotized. I wish that part of, uh, what you started a couple of years ago.

Q1: (Unintelligible).

A: If I...

Q1: (Unintelligible).

A: Probably go home to bed tonight. But I thought I'd give a call.

Q: Now there is a police officer - if you've got the energy I think it might be a good idea to try to work with him. (Unintelligible) fresh in your mind.

A: Will he draw the cap?

Q: He'll do whatever you tell him. He's got plates to move around and you guys

can assemble. He's got a bag of tricks out there. He's got a lot.

((0:116:00))

Q: Anyway, it's 9:43 and, um, I think we're done (unintelligible). So.

The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate transcription.
Signed_____

INTERVIEW WITH JASON SCHULTE

Q=Dr. John Rhetts
Q1=Dean Levine
Q2=Peter Cunningham
A=Jason Schulte

Q: Okay. And we have a microphone. Take this and that and that and stick this on your jacket. My voice is always loud. Okay, now, um, are we on?

Q1: Yes you are.

Q: Good. You can hear me on the - through the mike?

A: Now I can yes.

Q: Good. I'm Dr. John Rhetts. And I'm a psychologist and I've worked with the FBI for about 10 years doing, uh, exactly what we are thinkin' about doing here this evening which is, uh, making use of hypnosis to help somebody see if they can recall the information that they may have stored in their memory but they can't quite recall. It's my understanding in a real general sense that that's the spot you're in, right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: You tried to - you had an opportunity...

(0:01.00)

Q: ...to see or tried to see something and now you can't recall all the details that might be helpful if you could recall them.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Is that pretty accurate so far?

A: Yeah.

Q: Okay. And so in the room - I just want to say who else is in the room. Would you say your name so that we know…

A: Jason.

Q: Jason? Last name?

A: Schulte.

Q: Schulte, okay. And also in the room is Dean Levine a special agent with the FBI and…

Q2: Peter Cunningham.

Q: Peter Cunningham. A special agent.

Q2: Dean Levine is here too.

Q: I know I just said that.

Q2: I wanted to make sure they got the...

Q: Oh yes, your voice. Now, um, what we're gonna do - let me tell you what we're gonna try to do over the next few minutes and I want you please to feel free to ask any question that o- that occurs to you because one of the things that's real important is that you be comfortable with what we're doing. Um, the first thing I'm gonna do is answer any general questions you've got and feel free to ask them.

(0.02:00)

Q: Then we're gonna - I'm gonna ask you to tell me what you recall seeing and why you've been working with the FBI. Because they haven't briefed me on this and that's by my choice. So that I don't know anything except what you tell me and that way I can ask you questions that just fit in with what you said you recall okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Then.

Q2: Uh, I don't think we have a date and time, uh.

Q: Oh.

Q2: This - this doesn't - this doesn't happen so.

90
91 Q: Okay, my watch says it's 7:31 pm on the evening of Monday the 30th of
92 October 1989.
93
94 Q2: Okay, got it.
95
96 Q: Um, the second thing that - that - all right so the first thing is you can ask any
97 questions. The second thing is - is, uh, I'm gonna ask you to tell me what it is
98 you saw. What it is you recall. What - what information you are aware of
99 having. Then we're gonna talk about what hypnosis is and what it's...
100
101 (0.03:00)
102
103 Q: ...not and answer any questions about that and then we'll see if you're
104 hypnotizable.
105
106 A: Mm-hm.
107
108 Q: Not everybody is. Some people are very, very hypnotizable. Some people are
109 not at all. Most people are somewhere in the middle. And then if you're
110 hypnotizable we'll try to use hypnosis and have you recall while you're in
111 hypnosis what it is you recall and see if that helps...
112
113 A: Mm-hm.
114
115 Q: ...add anything to the picture. So that's - that's sort of an outline of what I
116 have. Does that make sense to you?
117
118 A: Mm-hm.
119
120 Q: Okay, good. Well let me ask you to tell you what - so that I know what you're
121 - you've got in - in your mind. Tell me what it is that you saw or are involved
122 in or whatever that leads you to be working with the FBI. Okay?
123
124 A: Well it started out.
125
126 Q: What - start from the beginning and take me right through it.
127
128 A: Every little detail that I can remember...
129
130 (0.04:00)
131
132 A: ...or?
133

134 Q: Yes, part of it...
135
136 A: Even with these guys?
137
138 Q: As much as possible. Partly because then we have on camera exactly what
139 you remember before we do hypnosis and we can compare that with what you
140 remember under hypnosis and see if there is any difference. Okay?
141
142 A: Mm-hm.
143
144 Q: Okay.
145
146 A: What if the hypnosis don't work out?
147
148 Q: Then we've all made our best effort and we've tried to see if it's helpful and it
149 doesn't always work.
150
151 A: Mm-hm.
152
153 Q: And you - you have obviously taken the time and effort to do everything you
154 can to be helpful.
155
156 A: Mm-hm.
157
158 Q: And I hope your conscious will feel clear. There is no way to know ahead of
159 time if you're hypnotizable. If you're not hypnotizable hypnosis can't do
160 anything.
161
162 A: Mm-hm.
163
164 Q: So.
165
166 A: Okay.
167
168 Q: We'll just have to try it and see.
169
170 A: All right.
171
172 Q: It's a shot we're taking at it and we're all trying to do whatever we can.
173
174 A: Are we gonna go through step by step or...
175
176 Q: If you can.
177
178 A: Okay.

Q: So…

(0.05:00)

Q: …what - what we're - where were you or what were you doing when you first, um…

A: Approached 'em or…

Q: If I understand we - we, uh, you believe that you may have seen, uh, an 11 year old boy. Does that hold? Joseph or Jacob?

Q2: Jacob.

Q: Jacob, uh.

Q2: Wetterling.

Q: Wetterling, who was missing and you may have seen him. What day was it? Which day did you think you may have seen him? Today? Yesterday?

A: The 30th.

Q: Today?

A: Today.

Q: Okay, so today on October 30th what were you doing when you, uh, thought you might have seen…

A: Do you want the time that I seen him and all?

Q: Yeah, mm-hm. About what time?

A: Oh, 10:30, quarter to 11:00.

Q: And - and that was this morning right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay, and where were you and what were you doing when you - when you felt you might have seen him?

A: I was going north on Highway 22 (unintelligible).

(0.06:00)

Q: Okay, and, uh, you were driving along in the dark.

A: Yes.

Q: By yourself?

A: By myself.

Q: Okay, and you were going north and what did you see?

A: I was gonna stop and talk to a person about a job, but I seen this car down the road a ways.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Pulled off to the side of the road and - and when I see a car pulled over I usually just stop and ask them if they had needed any help.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I started - well I pulled over to the edge a little bit, put the car in park and I seen a man standing off to the front of the car and a man - or a young boy standing by the back door and the…

(0.07:00)

A: …boy was going to the bathroom.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And then the man shoved the boy kinda, the boy got in the car and the man got around to the other side quick as possible. And got in the car and then all - he - the man looked at me.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And the way the boy looked he was frightened in a way you know.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And the man put it in gear and took off. So then I turned around and followed him at about 60 - 65 miles an hour. And then they got to 212.

Q: Mm-hm.

(0.08:00)

A: And they went east on 212.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I turned west to go back to (Hector) right away. And when I got back to (Hector) I drove to (Bartman Oil) as a gas station.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: To - cause I had seen posters of Jacob all over.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And so then I went and read it and I've been reading the paper and watching the news on it and stuff.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And so then I read it and it showed a description of Jacob. 'Cause he had blue sweatpants on.

(0.09:00)

Q: Mm-hm.

A: White tie tops which I can identify which kind. Um, a red jacket with red lettering and all I could see a little bit of it. He did not have a hat on. And a little bit of messy hair like. And the man - he had, um, blue jeans on. Just kind of a regular blue jean.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Um, I couldn't get a description of his shoes or boots or whatever he had on. He had a brownish, tan like hat on.

(0.10:00)

A: Uh, kind of a baseball cap like.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And he had a gray jacket on. And it had writing on the arms. On the - on the back of it I could see a little bit and something on the front. I couldn't really tell.

Q: You - you think you saw writing on both arms or one arm or...

A: Just one arm is all I could see. And then...

Q: These are - what you've just described is what you saw of the man and the boy in the car.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay.

A: And the car was white...

(0.11:00)

A: ...and it was between an '84 to a '87. That's what I figure.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Oldsmobile or a Celebrity. It was just white. I can't really tell. It was kind of - it was a white, but it was an off white.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And a blah white to it. And...

Q: Two door, four door.

A: A four door. There are no dents in it or any, you know, it didn't have the wire rimmed - it had a just kind of flat hubcap to it. That's all I know about the...

(0.12:00)

A: ...car. And then okay going back when I was going west - home.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I got the - I got home - or I got to (Bartman Oil). Did you get that down?

Q: Uh-huh.

359 A: Okay, um, I read that over. Went home and talked to my mother about it and
360 asked her if I could get the number and stuff to call. So then I decided to call
361 Stearns County Sheriff Department after I got the numbers. And then, um,
362 they said they would get - some lady that we had problems on the phone - like
363 got disconnected. And then from there I...
364
365 (0.13:00)
366
367 A: ...got back to her. And then, um, she said that she wanted my number so that
368 they could call me back. And then I went and sat down on the couch and I
369 laid down for about oh, a good 15 minutes at the most. And then, um, oh, I
370 can't think of his name that called back. Um, the one that drove, um, oh.
371
372 Q: Now did you - after you layed down on the couch was there anything - did
373 you see or hear or do anything with - with gave you any more information
374 about this man and this boy and this car?
375
376 A: You mean thinking it over?
377
378 (0.14:00)
379
380 Q: No, not thinking it over but just - you didn't drive out again and see it?
381
382 A: No.
383
384 Q: Okay. Then what happened the rest of the day we don't have to get all the
385 specifics.
386
387 A: I know.
388
389 Q: I'm just saying that's enough of the detail of what's happened today.
390
391 A: Okay.
392
393 Q: The stuff that's happened after that - this meeting and a whole bunch of other
394 people and eventually getting to the FBI and all that. Okay, I think I...
395
396 A: Okay.
397
398 Q: I don't think I need to know about all the rest of your day.
399
400 A: Okay. I thought you wanted the whole thing.
401
402 Q: No.
403

404 A: Okay.
405
406 Q: I saw your face earlier, what does this guy want? Now I know what you were
407 thinking so that...
408
409 A: Okay.
410
411 Q: No, I'm only really interested in the part of the day where you saw something
412 that maybe had to do with...
413
414 A: Mm-hm.
415
416 Q: Um, okay now you were going north on Highway 22 and which side of the
417 road was the car on? Was it on the same side you were or the other side of the
418 road?
419
420 A: The other way. He was going south.
421
422 Q: So and he was faced south. He was - he was on the other side of the road...
423
424 A: Mm-hm.
425
426 Q: And he was faced south.
427
428 A: He...
429
430 (0.15:00)
431
432 A: ...was faced south and I was faced north and I ended up going back south.
433
434 Q: Right. That's what I was going to ask. So you did a u turn.
435
436 A: Yeah.
437
438 Q: After he left.
439
440 A: Yep.
441
442 Q: Was there any - what went - as best as you can recall what - I think you said -
443 you - you tend to slow down and stop and see if someone needs help if you
444 see a car on the side of the road.
445
446 A: Mm-hm.
447

448 Q: That's the way you are. And, um, was there anything about these particular
449 people that made you at all suspicious or anything?
450
451 A: Not really. Usually, you know, when I pull up to a car usually everything is
452 okay until I seen the man shove the young boy.
453
454 Q: Okay.
455
456 A: And then he got in the car and ran around to the other side.
457
458 Q: Okay, so the boy was in the back. You said and the man was in the front.
459
460 A: Okay, yeah, he was towards the bumper of the car and the man was towards...
461
462 Q: I'm just gonna draw myself a real crude map here okay?
463
464 A: The man...
465
466 Q: This is north and you're going along in this...
467
468 (0.16:00)
469
470 Q: ...direction going north right? And there's a car parked over this side of the
471 road.
472
473 A: Yeah, going that way - south.
474
475 Q: Going that way. And so the man was roughly where?
476
477 A: Okay, the man was standing - I'll just put a circle.
478
479 Q: Okay.
480
481 A: And the door was open like this.
482
483 Q: Oh, okay.
484
485 A: And the boy was right here.
486
487 Q: Oh, okay. And so the - the man then shoved him, just pushed the boy?
488
489 A: Yeah, and he kind of hit the door a little.
490
491 Q: Uh-huh.
492

A: And then the boy had to get in the car right away and the man went around to the other side.

Q: And so the boy got in the car, the man didn't put it…

A: No.

Q: Like got in himself.

A: Yeah.

Q: After he'd been (unintelligible) and then the man went around to this side of the car.

A: Yes.

Q: And took off.

A: Yep.

Q: And, uh, you said - I think you said - I don't want to put words in your mouth…

(0.17:00)

Q: …(unintelligible). The man shoved the boy in the car. The man got quickly in the car and he - you said the man looked at you.

A: Yes, he looked at me.

Q: Uh-huh.

A: Then he took off.

Q: So he looked at you after he was in the car.

A: Yes. And the boy looked scared.

Q: He did?

A: Yes.

Q: Now was that when you saw the boy outside the car or did you also see him in the car?

538 A: I seen him - he looked at me when he was in the car and he looked, you know,
539 frightened.
540
541 Q: Okay.
542
543 A: And then the man looked in.
544
545 Q: Mm-hm.
546
547 A: And then they took off right away.
548
549 Q: And did he peel out or, you know...
550
551 A: No.
552
553 Q: Spinning rubber or gravel or anything...
554
555 A: No.
556
557 Q: Or he just - he just started the car and drove off with...
558
559 A: He wasn't on the gravel or he wasn't in the grass.
560
561 Q: So he was - there was enough of a paved shoulder there.
562
563 A: Yep.
564
565 Q: Or was he right on the road.
566
567 A: No, he was just right on the road.
568
569 Q: Okay.
570
571 A: I had just - I was just gonna turn on my flashers.
572
573 (0.18:00)
574
575 A: His flashers weren't even on.
576
577 Q: His flasher were or were not?
578
579 A: Were not.
580
581 Q: Were not on. Okay.
582

A: And I was just gonna turn mine on and I was gonna pull the thing down and get out and see what was going on.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I didn't even get time to pull them off because I had - just opened up my door halfway and I remembered I should hit my flashers. Well I just was gonna put them - well I had my foot out and my other foot up like this.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I started - and I looked and he looked at - the boy looked at me and the man looked at me and then they took off right away so they slammed the door. And I sat there a second and goin' - I - I've seen that face - I've seen that face somewhere. And then I remembered. That's all I could think was that face by the look at him.

Q: This is the...

(0.19:00)

Q: ...boy's face or the man's face?

A: Both.

Q: Both?

A: And I said I don't know them from anywhere. Except I seen that young boy's face somewhere. And they - then I, you know, I waited a minute and then I put the car in gear. I turned around as fast as possible and then - well I turn halfway around and then I had to put the car in reverse.

Q: Mm-hm. So you could complete the turn.

A: Yep. And then I put it back in gear after reverse and I stepped on it right away. And I took off and, you know, I got pretty close behind him and then I had to slow down through the railroad tracks so he and then I got a little ways behind and then he had to stop for a stop sign at 212 and by the time I was slowin' down he was already on the 212 and...

(0.20:00)

A: ...past me.

Q: Okay.

628
629 A: (Unintelligible) the cars.
630
631 Q: Okay, and then you decided to go west…
632
633 A: Just…
634
635 Q: …to the gas station.
636
637 A: Just to see if I could remember the face.
638
639 Q: Right.
640
641 A: And then…
642
643 Q: By then you were - were you by the thinking the boy on the poster?
644
645 A: Yeah.
646
647 Q: Okay. Now when you were - after you turned your car around and took off
648 after him how close up behind him would you say you got?
649
650 A: Maybe three car lengths.
651
652 Q: Okay.
653
654 A: Were they - what did they - what did they say for a car length?
655
656 Q: I don't know - 15 - 18 feet I suppose. I don't know.
657
658 A: Thirty feet?
659
660 ((Crosstalk))
661
662 Q: Okay. And, um, what could you see when you looked in the back of the car?
663
664 A: All I could see was that boy sittin' there and the man drivin' as fast as he
665 could.
666
667 (0.21:00)
668
669 Q: Okay, and, uh, what of the boy could you see?
670
671 A: From drivin' behind?
672

673 Q: Mm-hm.
674
675 A: He was sittin' as still as he could be. I mean...
676
677 Q: What part of him...
678
679 A: And then when they got on the 212.
680
681 Q: Yeah.
682
683 A: The guy moved kind of. It looked like he swung his arm, but I wasn't sure or
684 you know I'm not real sure about that but it looked like it to me. And when -
685 when I did pull up to where they were parked on 22, um, I thought I seen a
686 gun or something in his hand. I wasn't real sure about it because you know
687 it's hard to tell. Cause he got in the car so quick. And I'm not real sure.
688 Maybe it was a gun, but I'm not sure.
689
690 Q: Now when you were following...
691
692 (0.22:00)
693
694 Q: ...behind him when you got roughly within let's say three car lengths. What
695 part of the boy could you see?
696
697 A: The back of his head.
698
699 Q: And - and could you see?
700
701 A: I could see the red shoulders on the jacket.
702
703 Q: Okay, so you could see a little bit of the jacket and the shoulders. Then his
704 head.
705
706 A: Mm-hm.
707
708 Q: Okay, and of the man what can you see?
709
710 A: His dark hair and his hat and his glasses.
711
712 Q: How do you see his glasses when you're behind him?
713
714 A: Or he had - he had had glasses on. Did I say that now?
715
716 Q: Nope.
717

718 A: He had glasses on.
719
720 Q: What kind of glasses? Dark glasses, regular clear glasses.
721
722 A: They weren't sunglasses. They were, you know, just regular glasses like these
723 two guys have on.
724
725 Q: Mm-hm, were the - did the rims seem real dark or relatively light? In...
726
727 (0.23:00)
728
729 Q: ...other words did it look like you had two round rims or...
730
731 A: Yeah.
732
733 Q: So they - were they dark rims or light rims?
734
735 A: Kinda light.
736
737 Q: Okay.
738
739 A: Did he - did you put down that he had a hat in there?
740
741 Q: Oh, you said he had a brownish tan hat sort of like a baseball hat.
742
743 A: Yes, like this.
744
745 Q: Okay. And, um, did he have a mustache or beard or sideburns?
746
747 A: Mustache. That was a black like...
748
749 Q: And was it trimmed across or droopy or...
750
751 A: Kind of down like...
752
753 Q: And was there anything about sideburns or...
754
755 A: Mm-mm.
756
757 Q: Anything else about his face that you remember?
758
759 A: No. I didn't see any sideburns or nothin'.
760
761 Q: When you were behind him...
762

(0.24:00)

Q: ...and you could see him what parts of him could you see?

A: The back of his cap and his dark hair like. And his grey jacket. I couldn't catch the writing or nothing out of it.

Q: How far down did his hair come in the back?

A: About, um, about like his.

Q: Okay.

A: Not even shoulder length like mine.

Q: Okay, longer than mine.

A: A little bit.

Q: Okay. So you're - you're driving behind that car and, um, you - you catch up to it and you get approximately three car lengths, what can...

(0.25:00)

Q: ...you see about the car from that. What can you (unintelligible) about the car from driving behind it?

A: Driving behind it?

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Anything about the car right?

Q: Anything.

A: Well it had the, um, you know like the square head lights. Not, um, rectangular light. Or not rectangular - I can't think of a - long...

Q: From the headlights or tail lights.

A: Tail lights.

Q: Okay.

A: Um, I'm trying to...

808
809 Q: Longish - oval or rectangular or square or…
810
811 A: Square but long.
812
813 Q: Okay, so…
814
815 A: On each side.
816
817 Q: In a real general way draw me sort of the shape you are talking about. You
818 don't have to be an artist. Just tryin' to get an idea.
819
820 (0.26:00)
821
822 A: That's supposed to be the tire.
823
824 Q: I got the idea.
825
826 A: And the license plate. Now I didn't get the license plate number.
827
828 Q: Okay.
829
830 A: It had a little bit of writing on there. I couldn't catch that.
831
832 Q: Okay, so it had pretty big tail lights.
833
834 A: Not, you know.
835
836 Q: Not, giant or anything but…
837
838 A: No.
839
840 Q: They stuck out.
841
842 A: They should be like the trunk comes over that.
843
844 Q: Uh-huh.
845
846 A: Just say that's that white part.
847
848 Q: Okay. Mm-hm.
849
850 (0.27:00)
851
852 A: You know, just in the ordinary way like that.

853
854 Q: And, uh, sitting here right now you don't have any idea what that license plate
855 is?
856
857 A: No. I - I tried to remember but I couldn't think of it.
858
859 Q: Do you even recall noticing what state it was from?
860
861 A: It was from Minnesota.
862
863 Q: Okay, that much you do remember?
864
865 A: Mm-hm.
866
867 Q: So you did look at it to try to remember it?
868
869 A: Yes.
870
871 Q: Okay. Didn't see any dents?
872
873 A: No.
874
875 Q: Bumper stickers?
876
877 A: No.
878
879 Q: Um, no big fuzzy dice hanging from the rear view mirror?
880
881 A: No.
882
883 Q: There wasn't anything that - to distinguish it or make it stand.
884
885 A: Mm-hm.
886
887 Q: Did you see a radio aerial?
888
889 A: A what?
890
891 Q: A radio aerial antenna.
892
893 A: Yeah, there was one on the front.
894
895 Q: On the front.
896
897 (0.28:00)

898
899 Q: What side on the front do you know?
900
901 A: The right side.
902
903 Q: And black hubcaps you said. That car had flat- flatish hubcaps, not wire or
904 spoke.
905
906 A: Mm-hm.
907
908 Q: Any design on them?
909
910 A: Do you want me to make a picture of them?
911
912 Q: Please do.
913
914 A: Just had like, you know, a square thing in the middle like I showed you guys
915 in (unintelligible). Okay because it...
916
917 Q: We've been through this before.
918
919 A: It had, you know, they got like a writing inside of 'em.
920
921 Q: Okay.
922
923 A: But, it's like just a regular tire and it's got a flat hubcap in it. You know, just
924 kind of a real flat one that...
925
926 Q: Okay.
927
928 A: (Unintelligible).
929
930 (0.29:00)
931
932 Q: And that didn't look like a special (unintelligible) or did it.
933
934 A: No.
935
936 Q: It looked like a standard...
937
938 A: No, not the whiter or where they stick out.
939
940 Q: Now sitting here thinking about you're - you're coming north on County 22,
941 the car is sitting there on the left hand side of the road.
942

943 A: Facing south.
944
945 Q: Facing south towards you. What do you see about the car there?
946
947 A: I mean with the people standing by?
948
949 Q: Yeah, what do you see about the car? Do you see anything about that car?
950
951 A: Well, I've seen a lot of 'em.
952
953 Q: Mm-hm.
954
955 A: You know I thought maybe they were just havin' car problems.
956
957 Q: Mm-hm.
958
959 A: Until I seen the man shove him.
960
961 Q: When you saw the passenger door was open right?
962
963 A: Mm-hm.
964
965 Q: It was a four door.
966
967 A: Four door.
968
969 Q: Were either of the doors on the driver's side of the front or back?
970
971 A: Um, the rider's door on the front was open.
972
973 (0.30:00)
974
975 Q: The rider or the driver?
976
977 A: The rider's door.
978
979 Q: Yeah. But nothing on the driver's side?
980
981 A: Nope.
982
983 Q: Okay.
984
985 A: And the car was running too.
986
987 Q: How could you tell?

988
989 A: Just cause when he got in he looked at me a second and he - I didn't hear him
990 start up because you know you're sitting in your car and you hear somebody
991 start theirs up. My car is really quiet and it's not loud. And he's like - you
992 hear somebody start up their car and I didn't hear it start up.
993
994 Q: When he got in you didn't hear anything starting up?
995
996 A: Nope.
997
998 Q: Okay. I think that more based on what you said is there anything else that,
999 um...
1000
1001 (0.31:00)
1002
1003 Q: ...is - is a crucial piece that you can think of.
1004
1005 Q1: (Unintelligible).
1006
1007 A: In the front seat. And the guy didn't take them and pick them up and throw
1008 them in there but he...
1009
1010 Q: So he sort of shoved them?
1011
1012 A: Yeah, and then he got in and then...
1013
1014 Q: How - did he shove him with one hand, the other hand or both?
1015
1016 A: He just pushed him with one hand really hard.
1017
1018 Q: The left hand or right hand or both?
1019
1020 A: I can't remember.
1021
1022 Q: Okay. By the way all the way through this if you can't remember say I can't
1023 remember.
1024
1025 A: Okay.
1026
1027 Q: Please.
1028
1029 Q1: Can we get what kind of car it was?
1030
1031 A: Um, it's either an Oldsmobile or a Celebrity. Because they are both in the -
1032 you know...

1033
1034 (0.32:00)
1035
1036 A: ...they are both the same if you look at 'em. They look the same. Except
1037 one's made my Chevy and one's made by Oldsmobile.
1038
1039 Q1: What were you keen on to, uh, identify the make of the car?
1040
1041 A: What do you mean by that?
1042
1043 Q1: Uh, what was it that told you - what about the car that told you what it was?
1044
1045 A: Because my brother's girlfriend's got one the same model as that about. And
1046 hers is an Oldsmobile Cutlass. And I got a - a '72 or '74 Oldsmobile and it's
1047 a Cutlass (unintelligible) which is, you know, they have the celebrities then
1048 too which is the same. They look almost the same and they got - on the - on
1049 the front of the car they got a grill that comes down in two pieces and...
1050
1051 (0.33:00)
1052
1053 A: ...there's new ones - there's two headlights, but on the older ones it's four
1054 headlights.
1055
1056 Q: What's this one have?
1057
1058 A: A two headlights.
1059
1060 Q: Two headlights. And a grill that comes down in two pieces?
1061
1062 A: Yep. They - they swoop down in the front.
1063
1064 Q: Can you tell me how the - the man got to the boy - like how he, what part of
1065 the car he went around?
1066
1067 A: He shoved the boy and then he went around. He backed up like and turned
1068 around and went to the left side of the car.
1069
1070 Q: Where did he come from to push the boy in the car?
1071
1072 A: Um, he - see I had just pulled up and he was...
1073
1074 (0.34:00)
1075
1076 A: ...standing on the...
1077

1078 Q: Okay.
1079
1080 A: ...right side of the car.
1081
1082 Q: Okay.
1083
1084 A: That's where he was. And then he pushed the boy and the boy got in and then
1085 he got in and they both looked at me and took off.
1086
1087 Q: How did he - how did he get back in the car. Just a little confused with that.
1088
1089 A: Just - he went around the back to the driver's side.
1090
1091 Q: (Unintelligible).
1092
1093 A: And I - I didn't even get to say a word to him or you know say anything at all
1094 or I didn't even get to wave to him. I mean, you know, it was so quick.
1095
1096 Q: Mm-hm. And the boy looked scared.
1097
1098 A: Mm-hm.
1099
1100 Q: And the man looked scared or...
1101
1102 A: He gave me a bad look and then he took off.
1103
1104 Q: My - my sense is this is enough to get...
1105
1106 (0.35:00)
1107
1108 Q: ...an idea of what you recall before hypnosis. And we certainly don't have to
1109 go through the rest of the day.
1110
1111 A: Okay.
1112
1113 Q: Okay? So, um, we could take a break here for a minute if you want. Go to
1114 the bathroom, get a drink of water, coffee, pop, something like that if you
1115 want it. Or we can go right on and do the next chunk which would be the talk
1116 about hypnosis. Which do you prefer take a break or do you want...
1117
1118 A: Take a break.
1119
1120 Q: Okay, let's take a break then. Grab a little (unintelligible). Okay, uh, the
1121 same four people are back in the room. We stopped I think at 8:04 and it's
1122 now 8:12 pm, Monday, October the 30th. And after a short break what I'd

1123 like to do is talk to you for a couple of minutes now about hypnosis. Tell you
1124 a little bit about what it is and what it's not and answer any questions you've
1125 got as best I can and then we'll decide whether or not you're comfortable
1126 doing hypnosis. I presume you must be at least open to it...
1127
1128 (0.36:00)...
1129
1130 Q: ...or you wouldn't have bothered to try and tell me.
1131
1132 A: Mm-hm.
1133
1134 Q: But let's talk about it a little bit. Have - have you got any questions you'd like
1135 to ask me or would you like me to give me my spiel about what hypnosis is
1136 and isn't.
1137
1138 A: Does it put me under any pressure?
1139
1140 Q: No.
1141
1142 A: No?
1143
1144 Q: No.
1145
1146 A: Okay.
1147
1148 Q: There shouldn't be any pressure. As a matter of fact a lot of people feel that
1149 when they are in hypnosis they are more relaxed. And indeed it is often used
1150 for headaches and tension and stress.
1151
1152 A: Okay.
1153
1154 Q: Any other questions that you've got at this time?
1155
1156 A: No.
1157
1158 Q1: I do have one.
1159
1160 Q: Yeah.
1161
1162 Q1: In fact (unintelligible).
1163
1164 Q: No, it shouldn't have anything to do with diabetes. It shouldn't influence it
1165 one way or another as far as I know. You can have insulin (unintelligible).
1166
1167 A: Yes, I use insulin.

1168
1169 Q: You've been able to keep up with your shots?
1170
1171 A: Yes.
1172
1173 Q: Okay, fine. Hypnosis...
1174
1175 (0.37:00)
1176
1177 Q: ...is, um, it's kind of like being in a - in sort of a different frame of mind.
1178 Have you ever had the experience of driving down the road - on some familiar
1179 route going home along some route you know real well and getting home and
1180 not even remembering getting there?
1181
1182 A: Mm-hm.
1183
1184 Q: Okay. Chance - we could call that day dreaming right?
1185
1186 A: Yeah.
1187
1188 Q: Now, I...
1189
1190 A: I daydream a lot when I drive.
1191
1192 Q: Okay, I don't recommend that as the safest way to drive.
1193
1194 A: Yep.
1195
1196 Q: A lot of us do it. I do it a lot and if a person gets in their mind absorbed
1197 enough in their daydream they may in fact be in a state of hypnosis.
1198
1199 A: Mm-hm.
1200
1201 Q: So you may - you may tell me 20 minutes from now that hey, this is - this is
1202 kind of a familiar feeling. It's kind of like daydreaming. Hypnosis is a frame
1203 of mind that some people can go into real intensely. Real strongly. Other
1204 people can't do it at all.
1205
1206 (0.38:00)
1207
1208 Q: Most people can do sort of in the middle.
1209
1210 A: Mm-hm.
1211

1212 Q: And it's a frame of mind where somebody like focuses and concentrates their
1213 attention on something and they really get involved with. Um, have you ever
1214 had any experience of either reading a book or watching movie or watching a
1215 TV program?
1216
1217 A: You get involved.
1218
1219 Q: You get really involved with it. All right. The chances are that that's gonna
1220 seem like being in hypnosis to you.
1221
1222 A: Mm-hm.
1223
1224 Q: Because being able to get involved in something that's imaginary or that's in
1225 front of you or forgetting what's going on around you seems to be very much
1226 at the center of what hypnosis is. And a lot of people have the experience of
1227 going in and out of hypnosis throughout their whole lives without ever calling
1228 it that. Here however we got a reason to do if for a particular purpose. To see
1229 if it helps you remember any details of what you saw earlier this morning.
1230
1231 (0.39:00)
1232
1233 Q: So hypnosis is a - is a frame of mind that some people can go into a lot in
1234 which they really focus and concentrate their attention on something and their
1235 awareness of other things sort of like fades away. And that's what hypnosis
1236 is.
1237
1238 A: Mm-hm.
1239
1240 Q: Uh, a lot of people have seen movies like The Exorcist or other movies that
1241 make it seem all kind of spooky and weird. Well, um, that's got nothing to do
1242 with hypnosis. That's got to do with sort of the ceremony or the
1243 entertainment or the hocus pocus that someone wants to have go with it and
1244 that hasn't got anything to do with hypnosis. Hypnosis takes place in your
1245 mind. I don't have any - because I know a lot about hypnosis I don't have any
1246 power or any - anything special. Uh, in fact you could probably go to the
1247 public library and find some books on hypnosis and learn how to do it.
1248
1249 (0.40:00)
1250
1251 Q: The thing that you wouldn't know how to do is manage it if somebody started
1252 remembering things that they didn't know and they got scared. Well, that's
1253 where I - I don't recommend that you do that. But some people do it as a - as
1254 a party game.
1255
1256 A: Mm-hm.

1257
1258 Q: I just don't recommend that. I believe that whoever is having something
1259 happen to them that upsets them, uh, you have (unintelligible) really upset.
1260 Hypnosis all by itself doesn't really do anything. Going into this frame of
1261 mind that - in which a person can concentrate and focus their attention doesn't
1262 change the person...
1263
1264 A: Mm-hm.
1265
1266 Q: ...or make them do anything or do any particular way except it tends to make
1267 your blood pressure go down just a little bit. It tends to make your heart rate
1268 go down just a little bit and it tends to make a person feel at least a little bit
1269 relaxed. Beyond that it's what you ask them to do while they are under
1270 hypnosis. And this evening if you hypnotizable and you're comfortable with
1271 this...
1272
1273 (0.41:00)
1274
1275 Q: ...what I'm gonna ask you to do if - if we can get you into a state of hypnosis
1276 is we're gonna ask you to go back to this morning and go through what your
1277 mind recalls. Just as you've already done with me beforehand (unintelligible)
1278 before hypnosis. Ask you to do that same thing under hypnosis. Because
1279 sometimes when a person can concentrate and focus their attention they can
1280 sometimes remember additional details or something that they forgot or that
1281 they didn't even know that they saw or heard or remembered somehow and
1282 that can really help a lot in the investigation.
1283
1284 A: Mm-hm.
1285
1286 Q: So hypnosis to many - many people seems like kind of a familiar experience
1287 but they never called it that. To other people it's something that they never
1288 tried or been aware of before but it isn't put them under any pressure. And on
1289 one of the things that I would want to make real clear is if that if you...
1290
1291 (0.42:00)
1292
1293 Q: ...felt under some kind of pressure if you're under a state of hypnosis here in
1294 a few minutes you let me know that. Because you can talk, say or ask a
1295 question and tell me something any time you want. You won't have to sit
1296 there passively, you know, as if you were a zombie waiting for something to
1297 happen. That's not right. You can talk and say something if you choose to.
1298 One of the things I would want you to tell me is if you were feeling some kind
1299 of way, okay?
1300
1301 A: Mm-hm.

1302
1303 Q: Um, let's see. I'll probably say a couple other things about hypnosis. Um,
1304 hypnosis is not a situation in which - some people are kind of concerned if I
1305 go under hypnosis will I be under you control? Will you be able to get me to
1306 do weird things or things I don't want to do? Well the answer to that is no and
1307 no and no. First of all because...
1308
1309 (0.43:00)
1310
1311 Q: ...I'm a professional and because you're here to be - to be helpful as a
1312 volunteer, I'm not gonna do anything to you that - that puts you under some
1313 kind of pressure or (unintelligible) bizarre. If anything feels uncomfortable to
1314 you that's why I say I would like you to tell me that because we'll stop that.
1315 Whatever it is. Secondly, uh, there are a lot of scientists over the years who
1316 have - who have studied differences and it's really very clear that a person
1317 can't be made to go under hypnosis (unintelligible).
1318
1319 A: I studied a lot about what hypnosis is.
1320
1321 Q: Okay, so you know some things about hypnosis.
1322
1323 A: Yeah.
1324
1325 Q: I should have asked. Okay, so you know some things about hypnosis.
1326
1327 A: Mm-hm.
1328
1329 Q: That's probably good. Have you ever had the experience of trying it before?
1330
1331 A: No, we were going to in school but then...
1332
1333 Q2: (Unintelligible).
1334
1335 A: ...we never got to.
1336
1337 Q: So are you kind of curious for that reason?
1338
1339 A: Yeah.
1340
1341 Q: That's perfectly okay.
1342
1343 A: We were all gonna do it.
1344
1345 (0.44:00)
1346

1347 Q: Uh-huh.
1348
1349 A: And then the teacher just said, "Well it can put a lot of stress on a person."
1350
1351 Q: Well it can in a group situation.
1352
1353 A: Yep.
1354
1355 Q: People are anxious about.
1356
1357 A: Yeah.
1358
1359 Q: And so if you feel under stress by doing this please (unintelligible).
1360
1361 A: Okay. One thing that might bother me I lost my job this morning and so I'll
1362 say something if I have to with that.
1363
1364 Q: Feel free to.
1365
1366 A: Okay.
1367
1368 Q: Because if you're feeling bothered by that and it gets in the way by all means.
1369
1370 A: Okay.
1371
1372 Q: (Unintelligible).
1373
1374 A: Because like last Friday I was workin' and everything was going fine and I
1375 was working at Minnesota Beef. Well they got blood on the floor and I
1376 slipped and hit…
1377
1378 (0.45:00)
1379
1380 A: …the back of my head and I was knocked out from in two minutes. They got
1381 me in the office and then I was fine and they told me I was supposed to go
1382 home (unintelligible). Well my boss told me to be in at 5:30 and I don't
1383 remember anything (unintelligible). I walked in at 6:30 this morning and I
1384 was fired. So…
1385
1386 Q: Not a very good day is it?
1387
1388 A: No, no. Especially on a Monday morning.
1389
1390 Q: Okay, if that bothers you (unintelligible).
1391

1392 A: Okay.
1393
1394 Q: Now if I see - have I told you anything about hypnosis that seems different
1395 from what you heard when you were studying about it?
1396
1397 A: No, it seems all the same to me.
1398
1399 Q: Good.
1400
1401 A: Do they do it on people that have problems.
1402
1403 (0.46:00)
1404
1405 Q: Sometimes to help find out what's troubling a person. Or sometimes to help a
1406 person who is real uptight learn how to calm down and not.
1407
1408 A: Yeah.
1409
1410 Q: That's why when you said during the break that you had kind of a headache I
1411 was saying well maybe being under hypnosis will help with a headache
1412 because if you - if you feel a little pinching come off then, um, that might...
1413
1414 A: Mm-hm.
1415
1416 Q: I'm highly (unintelligible) and I do self-hypnosis often. I'm trying to think of
1417 what else. Hypnosis, um, is not gonna get you to automatically blurt out your
1418 in most secrets. It's not like you know giving you some magic drug that gets
1419 you to babble about everything and anything. It doesn't do that at all. The
1420 only things that we're gonna talk about is...
1421
1422 (0.47:00)
1423
1424 Q: ...this period 10:45 until five, ten minutes later when you turn east or you turn
1425 left. That will be - that's the whole period of time.
1426
1427 A: Okay.
1428
1429 Q: Does that leave you with any questions? What I would picture from here is,
1430 um, taking about anywhere from 10 to maybe 20 minutes at the most and
1431 going through one kind of way of going through hypnosis and see if that
1432 works. See if that works through. If that way doesn't work that's not the only
1433 way. There are literally a zillion different ways. Uh, so we can try a second
1434 and third.
1435
1436 A: Mm-hm.

1437
1438 Q: But after we find out how (unintelligible) then I have, uh, a piece of paper
1439 here which is called a hypnosis consent form and...
1440
1441 (0.48:00)
1442
1443 Q: ...this is something that the FBI likes to get each and every time we do
1444 hypnosis because it says that you - let me read it out loud. We'll come back to
1445 this. This will tell you now. Hypnosis consent form. I hereby agree
1446 voluntarily and freely to undergo hypnosis and be interviewed under hypnosis
1447 in order to assist - is it the FBI that's primary? Okay, okay. Federal Bureau
1448 of Investigation within an investigation that's conducted. You're going to - in
1449 order to assist the FBI with the investigation it's conducting. I understand that
1450 a videotape will be made of the entire interview.
1451
1452 A: We talked about that right?
1453
1454 Q: Mm-hm. And that this videotape may be used for any lawful purpose
1455 connected with the investigation or any subsequent action based on the
1456 investigation.
1457
1458 (0.49:00)
1459
1460 Q: Dr. John Rhetts - that's me, a licensed consultant psychologist has explained
1461 the procedures to be used during the course of this hypnosis and any questions
1462 I have concerning this procedure answered to my satisfaction. The purpose of
1463 this interview under hypnosis is to assist my memory in recalling the
1464 following and you'll write down something like the events, uh, that I observed
1465 on Highway 22, uh, on the morning of October 30, (unintelligible). And we'll
1466 ask you to sign that and one of these gentleman as a witness and I. We'll all
1467 sign it.
1468
1469 A: Okay.
1470
1471 Q: You feel like you understand what?
1472
1473 A: Nope.
1474
1475 Q: We'll come back to that. Because there's no point in signing that now until
1476 we find out if you're hypnotizable. Okay?
1477
1478 A: Okay.
1479
1480 Q: (unintelligible) So the first thing we'll do here is we'll find out how
1481 hypnotizable you are and...

1482
1483 (0.50:00)
1484
1485 Q: ...then if you are we'll get you to sign this and then we'll have you go back in
1486 the hypnosis and then walk you through what you saw this morning again.
1487
1488 A: Okay.
1489
1490 Q: So these are the three more pieces.
1491
1492 A: Now what if I get hypnotized like it - it's hard to go through? Have you ever
1493 had that problem?
1494
1495 Q: Absolutely. Everybody is different and I can't possibly guess how much
1496 information you can add to what you said if anything. And I think it's real
1497 important to realize that you seem like you are really motivated. You are
1498 really trying to help out.
1499
1500 A: Mm-hm.
1501
1502 Q: And you are real sincere about it and the thing is you can only do what you
1503 can do.
1504
1505 A: Mm-hm.
1506
1507 Q: And, um, more often than not trying too hard can lead a person to start adding
1508 in information because they want to remember extra details.
1509
1510 A: Mm-hm.
1511
1512 Q: All you want to do is let your memory...
1513
1514 (0.51:00)
1515
1516 Q: ...recall what you can. I won't know - I'll ask you to focus on the man's face,
1517 I'll ask you to focus on the car, I'll ask you to focus on the boy's face. All of
1518 those sorts of things to try to see if there is any detail. But please try to feel
1519 comfortable. You can only do what you can do and not one (unintelligible)
1520 more of information comes out it doesn't try to process and we all try to
1521 (unintelligible) and if something comes up great. But it's real important not to
1522 try too hard because a that starts to make a person...
1523
1524 A: Mm-hm.
1525

1526 Q: ...up tight. And that doesn't help. And second of all sometimes a person can
1527 start trying to - and they mean well but they can start trying to invent
1528 information to make it worthwhile. That isn't going to help. All we can deal
1529 with are the facts. I'm sure as helpful as you're trying to...
1530
1531 (0.52:00)
1532
1533 Q: ...be - facts. That's the best we can get. Okay? Well let's try if you're
1534 comfortable. Do you feel comfortable? Do you want to try being hypnotized?
1535
1536 A: Sure.
1537
1538 Q: Let's give it a whirl. Are you right or left handed?
1539
1540 A: Left handed. Okay. Um, I should be sitting on the other side of - but let's see.
1541 I can probably do it from here. So that's no problem.
1542
1543 A: Okay.
1544
1545 Q: What I'm gonna do and this is one of - as I said a few minutes ago this is one
1546 of a whole bunch of different ways to try to help somebody go under
1547 hypnosis. It's kind of the most straight forward, no hocus pocus. I'm not
1548 going to try to put on - or a black robe with any - um, it's just real straight
1549 forward. Now I ask you to concentrate and focus your mind on a couple of
1550 ideas and I just want you to see how absorbed, how intense, how involved you
1551 can get with those ideas.
1552
1553 (0.53:00)
1554
1555 Q: And you're obviously familiar with that from the way they drive a car, watch
1556 a movie, like you're really involved with it, that kind of thing. It's that same
1557 kind of process. We just want to see if we can kind of make that happen on
1558 purpose here so the (unintelligible) we could direct that and (unintelligible).
1559 So I'm gonna walk you through, ask you to focus and concentrate on a couple
1560 of ideas and let's just see how involved - how absorbed we can get. Ready?
1561 And spell your last name for me.
1562
1563 A: S-C-H-U-L-E.
1564
1565 Q: And you've not every actually been hypnotized before?
1566
1567 A: No.
1568
1569 Q: All right.
1570

(0.54:00)

Q; Oops, excuse me. Why don't you just let your feet be flat on the floor, side by side and put your arms on the arms of the chair. I just want you to be relaxed and comfortable. Breathe. Okay, when you sit in this position would you first of all look up towards your eye brow, all the way up to the top of your head. Slowly close your eyes, look at (unintelligible) and concentrate. (unintelligible) I'd like you to imagine if you can being to feel that your body is (unintelligible). And if you concentrate on that (unintelligible) I'm gonna concentrate on your right hand...

(0.55.00)

Q: ...and arm. In a moment I'm going to say the middle finger of your right hand. After I do you are (unintelligible). Finger and this movement and spread the right hand (unintelligible). One finger and then another with as little restless movement as you can spare throughout the right hand. The right hand (unintelligible) you can imagine that your right hand and right (unintelligible) right off the chair, bend the elbow and just float and...

(0.56.00)

Q: ...(unintelligible). This is an exercise of the imagination. Concentrate, picture your hand just came lighter and lighter. (Unintelligible). It's like there's a string tied to (unintelligible) and that breathing is just (unintelligible) more and lighter and lighter. I'm gonna have to get started. Slowly (unintelligible) coming up and...

(0.57.00)

Q: ...into an upright position. That's exactly right. (Unintelligible) easily and comfortably. And as you reaches this upright position I'm going to put it in this position right there. And that's gonna be a comfortable position for you. In fact, later on you will remain in this position and even after I give you the signal for your eyes to open it will stay in that position. They eyes will open (unintelligible) even when I put your hand down right (unintelligible). You will find something (unintelligible) and kind of uneasy about this (unintelligible). Later on when I touch your right elbow there usually is sensation...

(0.58.00)

Q: ...and control. Each time you have to go into a state of hypnosis to be able to do what we are doing together. You can do it following the same steps we've just been through. We described it for you. Imagine what we've done so far.

1616 We can use a count of three. On the count of one (unintelligible), count two
1617 (unintelligible) close your eyes, at the count of three you take a breath, you let
1618 it out and concentrate. (Unintelligible) that's that floating feeling in
1619 (unintelligible) right hand float as part of (unintelligible). That's the signal to
1620 yourself that you've shifted gears. That you've shifted gears with
1621 (unintelligible).
1622
1623 (0.59.00)
1624
1625 Q: Here in a moment I'm going to count backwards. When I reach the count of
1626 two your eyes again will (unintelligible) with your eyelids closed. When I
1627 count to one you will let your eyes open slowly. (Unintelligible) roll your
1628 eyes up and open. From a sitting position tell me what physical sensation you
1629 (unintelligible). Is your left - your right side comfortable?
1630
1631 A: Yeah.
1632
1633 Q: Okay, are you aware of a tingling sensation?
1634
1635 A: A little bit.
1636
1637 Q: Okay, and does your right hand feel as if it's as much a part of your body as
1638 your left hand?
1639
1640 A: Not really.
1641
1642 Q: Okay, now I'd like you to note this.
1643
1644 A: Feels like it's numb.
1645
1646 (1.00:00)
1647
1648 Q: Continue to watch what's gonna happen. (Unintelligible). 6, 5.
1649
1650 A: Mm-hm.
1651
1652 Q: Does it make ya uncomfortable or just doesn't - surprise.
1653
1654 A: Surprise.
1655
1656 Q: Okay.
1657
1658 (1.01.00)
1659
1660 Q: (Unintelligible) does one of them feel lighter or heavier than the other?

A: This one feels lighter.

Q: Okay, do you feel like you're having more or less control in one of them? Do you feel like you have more control in one or the other?

A: More control on this one.

Q: Okay, now, um, I'd like you to make a fist with that hand. That's right. Nice, tight fist. Now relax that fist and open it up. Now raise and lower your arms and tell me now does one of them still feel lighter or heavier?

A: This one feel lighter.

Q: Which one? That one still feels lighter?

A: The right one.

Q: Do you feel any difference in your sense of control in one now?

(1:02.00)

A: This one feels more tense.

Q: That one's more tense.

A: And this one feels like there is no tension in it at all.

Q: No tension at all. And do you feel like, uh, a few minutes ago you said like you felt like you had more control over that - do you still feel that way or are they about the same control now? Go ahead. You can move them around and check it out.

A: My knuckles feel better on this side.

Q: Okay.

A: These kind of hurt a little.

Q: Oh, is there as much of a difference between the two now as there was a little while ago?

A: Not really.

1705 Q: Okay. So you can see that the hypnosis effect is kind of going away. Right?
1706 Any idea of what made it go away?
1707
1708 A: Mm-mm.
1709
1710 Q: Is there anything that I did that made that hypnosis (unintelligible) your right
1711 hand and ongoing?
1712
1713 (1:03.00)
1714
1715 A: Maybe.
1716
1717 Q: Like what might that be?
1718
1719 A: From moving it maybe.
1720
1721 Q: Okay, anything else?
1722
1723 A: I mean not really.
1724
1725 Q: Okay. Now last question. At the - sort of towards the beginning I asked you
1726 to imagine that your body was feeling lighter and floating. Do you still feel a
1727 lightness or floating sensation?
1728
1729 A: Yeah.
1730
1731 Q: Was that in any particular part of your body, you know, or was that more
1732 allover?
1733
1734 A: An allover feel.
1735
1736 (1:04.00)
1737
1738 Q: (Unintelligible). Are we back on the air?
1739
1740 Q1: Yeah.
1741
1742 Q: Okay, good. Um, now we are basically done with the hypnosis part. Do you
1743 have even a guess about whether or not you're hypnotizable?
1744
1745 A: Pretty much.
1746
1747 Q: Would you say that you're pretty much hypnotizable, not at all, or...
1748
1749 A: Yeah.

Q: I would say you are too. When was the last time just cause somebody told you that your hand - your hand and right hand and arm were gonna feel light and that they would float up in the air.

A: No one has ever told me that.

Q: Right. So I think what I read from what we've done for the last 10 minutes or so it's pretty clear, uh, there's no real doubt in my mind you are hypnotizable. Um, I described an idea to you, I asked you to focus your mind on it and it felt real to me. It felt like you really had less control in this hand than this one. Now, I think if we sat and thought about it we'd both agree. You really didn't lose...

(1.05:00)

Q: ...any control right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Your muscles were still making your - I mean what made your hand float up? Just the muscles and tendons in the arm. But I made - the way I describe it made it sound as though it was sort of gonna do it by itself and you went along with the idea.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: You got absorbed in it. You got involved in that idea and then it felt real.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: That's the - that's the very, very heart of hypnosis. Right there. An idea became part real. Okay, so I would say that you certainly seem to me to be hypnotizable enough easily that this is worthwhile going on to the next stage which is let's use hypnosis to see in. We can get you even more absorbed. More like you're playing a movie. We'll even use - I assumed you've, uh, rented a VCR or rented a movie and played it on a VCR and if you like a part you can back...

(1.06:00)

Q: ...it up? Uh, Top Gun and you, uh, replay the, uh, dog fight scenes or something like that?

1795 A: Mm-hm.
1796
1797 Q: Okay, we can do that in your imagination.
1798
1799 A: Are you gonna read this through to me then still?
1800
1801 Q: I'm gonna take you through step by step what you saw this morning.
1802
1803 A: With this paper.
1804
1805 Q: Oh, this - this, uh, consent here. Oh.
1806
1807 A: No this.
1808
1809 Q: Yes, I'm gonna take you through those.
1810
1811 A: Okay.
1812
1813 Q: And ask you - I'm - I'm gonna use that kind of as my guide and I'm just
1814 gonna ask you to tell me what you see next, what do you see next as if you are
1815 watching a movie and I'll give you a descriptions as if you're watching a
1816 movie.
1817
1818 A: Mm-hm.
1819
1820 Q: Only it's (unintelligible) of your car. Okay?
1821
1822 A: Okay.
1823
1824 Q: And we'll see if there is any more details. Any more information that would
1825 be useful to the FBI and - and the local law enforcement people and to help
1826 figure out who it was that you saw this morning and whether or not it has
1827 anything to do with, uh...
1828
1829 (1.07:00)
1830
1831 Q: ...(unintelligible). Jacob. These are people I've never met. Especially when
1832 I got a Jason.
1833
1834 Q1: And a John.
1835
1836 Q: And a John.
1837
1838 Q1: (Unintelligible).
1839

Q: Um, so that's what we'll do.

A: Okay.

Q: Now let me go back to this piece of paper. Because now this is worth bringing it out again. Uh, I - I read it out loud already once and I'd like you to just look at it again and make sure that it says what I read. Then if you're comfortable with it let's get it signed. If there is anything in here you want to ask what does it mean please feel free.

A: See, uh, video cassette.

Q1: (Unintelligible).

Q: Um, it might be better to put a fresh one in…

(1.08:00)

Q: …just before we start this last phase of having him go through this (unintelligible) under hypnosis. Unless if you're comfortable with that. It seems like it's ordinary English not too much gobbledy gook.

A: Mm-mm.

Q: Okay.

A: Where do I sign?

Q: You should sign there and put the date there.

A: You want the location too?

Q: Oh, yeah. Uh, do you know where we are?

Q1: No.

A: Um.

Q: Way. Way.

A: What's the date today?

Q: Oh, 10/30 or October 30th.

A: 10/31.

1885
1886 Q: Where was that? W-A-Y-C-A-T-A.
1887
1888 (1.09:00)
1889
1890 Q: And then I will sign. (Unintelligible). I didn't write in on the bottom. I've
1891 got to do that. Now let's put in, uh, purpose of this interview is under
1892 hypnosis is to assist my memory in recalling the following.
1893
1894 (1.10:00).
1895
1896 Q: Uh, what I saw...
1897
1898 A: On the Highway.
1899
1900 Q: On Highway 22. (Unintelligible) County, of (unintelligible) October 30,
1901 1989. Okay?
1902 A: Mm-hm.
1903
1904 Q: Good. All right, now you are ready to take another break?
1905
1906 A: Yeah.
1907
1908 Q: Fine. Let's stop here. It's, uh, 8:47 and, uh, we'll take a couple minutes
1909 break.
1910
1911 (1.11:00)
1912
1913
1914 The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate
1915 transcription.
1916 Signed_____

INTERVIEW WITH UNKNOWN
Q=Dr. John Rhetts
Q1=Dee Levine
Q2=Peter Cunningham
A=Jason Schulte

Q: Feel free to ask any question that o- that occurs to you because one of the things that's real important is that you be comfortable in what we're doing.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Um, the first thing I'm gonna do is answer any general questions you've got and feel free to ask 'em. Then we're gonna - I'm gonna ask you to tell me what you recall seeing and why you've been working with the FBI. Because they haven't briefed me on this and that's by my choice. So that I don't know anything except what you've told me. And that way I can ask you questions that just fit in with what you said you recall okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Then.

Q1: Uh, I don't think we have a date and time, uh.

Q: Oh.

Q1: This - this doesn't - this doesn't happen so.

Q: Okay, my watch says it's 7:31 pm...

((0:01:00)).

Q: ...on the evening of Monday the 30th of October 1989.

Q1: Okay, got it.

Q: Um, the second thing that - that - so the first thing is you can ask any questions. The second thing is - is, uh, I'm gonna ask you to tell me what it is

you saw. What it is you recall. What - what information you are aware of having. Then were are gonna talk about what hypnosis is and what it's...

Q: Not and answer any questions about that and then we'll see if you're hypnotizable.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Not everybody is. Some people are very, very hypnotizable. Some people are not at all. Most people are somewhere in the middle. And then if you're hypnotizable we'll try to use hypnosis and have you recall while you're in hypnosis what it is you recall and see if that helps...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: ...add anything to the picture. So that's - that's sort of the outline of what I have. Does that make sense to you?

A: Mm-hm.

((0:02:00)).

Q: Okay, good. Well let me ask you to tell me what - so that I know what you're - you've got in - in your mind. Tell me what it is that you saw or are involved in or whatever that leads you to be working with the FBI. Okay?

A: Well it started out...

Q: Let's start from the beginning and - and take me right through it.

A: Every little detail that I can remember...

A: ...or?

Q: Yes, part...

A: Even with these guys?

Q: As much as possible. Partly because then we have on camera exactly what you remember before we do hypnosis and we can compare that with what you remember under hypnosis and see if there is any difference. Okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay.

A: What if the hypnosis don't work out?

Q: Then we've all made our best effort and we've tried to see if it's helpful and it doesn't always work.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And you - you have obviously taken the time and effort to do everything you can to be helpful.

((0:03:00)).

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And I hope your conscious will feel clear. There is no way to know ahead of time if you're hypnotizable. If you're not hypnotizable hypnosis can't do anything.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: So.

A: Okay.

Q: We'll just have to try it and see.

A: All right.

Q: It's a shot we're taking at it and we're all trying to do whatever we can.

A: Are we gonna go through step by step or...

Q: If you can.

A: Okay.

Q: So what - what we're - where were you or what were you doing when you first, um...

A: Approached 'em or...

Q: If I understand it we - we, uh, you believe that you may have seen, uh, an 11-year-old boy. Does that hold? Joseph or Jacob?

Q2: Jacob.

Q: Jacob, uh.

Q2: Wetterling.

Q: Wetterling, who was missing and you may have seen him. What day was it? Which day did you think you may have...

((0:04:00)).

Q: ...seen him? Today? Yesterday?

A: The 30th.

Q: Today?

A: Today.

Q: Okay, so today on October 30th what were you doing when you, uh, thought you might have seen...

A: Do you want the time that I seen him and all?

Q: Yeah, mm-hm. About what time?

A: Um, 10:30, quarter to 11:00.

Q: And - and that was this morning right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay, and where were you and what were you doing when you - when you felt you might have seen him?

A: I was going north on Highway 22, Renville County.

Q: Okay, and, uh, you were driving along in the dark.

A: Yes.

Q: By yourself?

A: By myself.

Q: Okay, and you were going north and what did you see?

A: I was gonna stop and talk to a person about a job, but I seen this car down the road a ways.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Pulled off to the side of the road and...

((0:05:00)).

A: ...and when I see a car pulled over I usually just stop and ask them if they had needed any help or anything.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I started - well I pulled over to the edge a little bit, put the car in park and I seen a man standing off to the front of the car and a man - or a young boy standing by the back door and the boy was going to the bathroom.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And then the man shoved the boy kinda, the boy got in the car and the man got around to the other side quick as possible and got in the car and then all - he - the man looked at me.

Q: Mm-hm.

((0:06:00)).

A: And the way the boy looked he was frightened in a way you know.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And the man put it in gear and took off. So then I turned around and followed him at about 60 - 65 miles an hour. And then they got to 212.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And they went east on 212.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I turned west to go back to Hector right away. And when I got back to Hector I drove to (Boardman Oil) as a gas station.

((0:07:00)).

Q: Mm-hm.

A: To - cause I had seen posters of Jacob all over.

Q: Uh-huh.

A: And so then I went and read it and I've been reading the paper and watching the news on it and stuff.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And so then I read it and it showed a description of Jacob. Cause he had blue sweatpants on...

Q: Mm-hm.

A: White tie tops which I couldn't identify which kind. Um, a red jacket with red lettering and all I could see a little bit of it.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: He did not have a hat on. And a little bit of messy hair like.

((0:08:00)).

A: And the man - he had, um, blue jeans on. Just kind of a regular blue jean.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Um, I couldn't get a description of his shoes or boots or whatever he had on. He had a brownish, tan like hat on, uh, kind of a baseball cap like.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And he had a gray jacket on. And it had writing on the arms. On the - on the back of it I...

((0:09:00)).

A: ...could see a little bit and somethin' on the front. I couldn't really tell.

Q: You - you think you saw writing on both arms or one arm or...

A: Just one arm is all I could see. And then...

Q: These are - what you've just described is what you saw of the man and the boy, you know, the car.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay.

A: And the car was white and it was between an '84 to a '87. That's what I figure.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Oldsmobile or a Celebrity. It was just white. I can't really tell. It was kind of...

((0:10:00)).

A: ...it was a white, but it was off white.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And a blah white to it. And...

Q: Two door, four door?

A: A four door. There are no dents in it or any, you know, it didn't have the wire rimmed - it had a just kind of a flat hubcap to it. That's all I know about the car. And then okay going back when I was going west - home.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I got the - I got home - or I got to (Boardman Oil). Did you get that down?

Q: Uh-huh.

A: Okay, um, I read that over.

((0:11:00)).

A: Went home and talked to my mother about it and asked her if I could get the number and stuff to call. So then I decided to call Stearns County Sheriff Department after I got the numbers. And then, um, they said they would get - some lady that we had problems on the phone - like got disconnected. And

then from there I got back to her. And then, um, she said that she wanted my number so that they could call me back. And then I went and sat down on the couch and I lied down for about oh, a good...

((0:12:00)).

A: ...15 minutes at the most. And then, um, oh, I can't think of his name that called back. Um, the one that drove, um, oh.

Q: Now with this did you - after you layed down on the couch was there anything - did you see or hear or do anything that - that gave you any more information about this man and this boy and this car?

A: You mean thinking it over?

Q: No, not thinking it over but just - you didn't drive out again and see it?

A: No.

Q: Okay. Then what happened the rest of the day we don't have to get all of those specifics down.

A: I know.

Q: I'm just saying I think that's enough of the detail of what's happened today.

A: Okay.

Q: The stuff that's happened after that - this meeting and a whole bunch of different people and eventually getting to the FBI and all that.

((0:13:00)).

Q: Okay, I think I...

A: Okay.

Q: I don't think I need to know about all the rest of your day.

A: Okay. I thought you wanted the whole thing.

Q: No.

A: Okay.

Q: I saw your face earlier, what does this guy want? Now I know what you were thinking so that...

A: Okay.

Q: No, I really am only interested in the part of the day where you saw something that maybe had to do with...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Um, okay now you were going north on Highway 22 and which side of the road was the car on? Was it on the same side you were or the other side of the road?

A: The other way. He was going south.

Q: So and he was faced south. He was - he was on the other side of the road...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And he was faced south.

A: He was faced south and I was faced north and I ended up going back south.

Q: Right. That's what I was going to ask. So you did a u turn.

A: Yeah.

Q: And he left.

A: Yep.

Q: Was there any - what went - as best as you can recall it, what - I think you said - you - you tend to slow down and stop and see if someone needs help if you see a car on the side of the road.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: That's the way you are.

((0:14:00)).

Q: And, um, was there anything about these particular people that made you at all suspicious or anything?

A: Not really. Usually, you know, when I pull up to a car usually everything is okay. Until I seen the man shove the young boy.

Q: Okay.

A: And then he got in the car and ran around to the other side.

Q: Okay, so the boy was at the back. You said and the man was in the front.

A: Okay, yeah, he was towards the bumper of the car and the man was towards...

Q: I'm just gonna draw myself a real crude map here, okay?

A: The man...

Q: This is north and you're going along in this direction going north right? And there's a car parked on the side of the road.

A: Yep, going that way - south.

Q: Going that way. And so the man was roughly where?

A: Okay, the man was standing - I'll just put a circle.

Q: Okay.

A: And the door was open like this.

Q: Oh, okay.

A: And the boy was right here.

((0:15:00)).

Q: Oh, okay. And so the - the man then...

A: Shoved him.

Q: Just pushed the boy?

A: Yeah, and he kind of hit the door a little.

Q: Uh-huh.

A: And then the boy had to get in the car right away and the man went around to

451 the other side.
452
453 Q: And so the boy got in the car, the man didn't put it...
454
455 A: No.
456
457 Q: The boy got in himself.
458
459 A: Yeah.
460
461 Q: After he'd been shoved, and then the man went around to this side of the car?
462
463 A: Yes.
464
465 Q: And took off.
466
467 A: Yep.
468
469 Q: And, uh, you said - I think you said - I don't want to put words in your mouth
470 (unintelligible) the man shoved the boy in the car. The man got quickly in the
471 car and he - you said the man looked at you.
472
473 A: Yes, he looked at me.
474
475 Q: Uh-huh.
476
477 A: Then he took off.
478
479 Q: So he looked at you after he was in the car.
480
481 A: Yes. And the boy looked scared.
482
483 Q: He did?
484
485 A: Yes.
486
487 ((0:16:00)).
488
489 Q: Now was that when you saw the boy outside the car or did you also see him in
490 the car?
491
492 A: I seen him - he looked at me when he was in the car and he looked, you know,
493 frightened.
494
495 Q: Okay.

A: And then the man looked in.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And then they took off right away.

Q: And did he peel out or, you know...

A: No.

Q: Spinning rubber or gravel or anything...

A: No.

Q: Or he just - he just started the car and drove off with...

A: He wasn't on the gravel or he wasn't in the grass.

Q: So he was - there was enough of a paved shoulder there.

A: No.

Q: Or was he actually right on the road?

A: No, he was just right on the road.

Q: Okay.

A: I had just - I was just gonna turn on my flashers - his flashers weren't even goin'.

Q: His flasher were or were not?

A: Were not.

Q: Were not goin'. Okay.

A: And I was just gonna turn mine on. And I was gonna pull the thing down and get out and see what was going on.

((0:17:00)).

Q: Mm-hm.

A: I didn't even get time to pull them off because I had - just opened up my door halfway and I remembered I should hit my flashers. Well I just was gonna put them - well I had my foot out and my other foot up like this.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: And I started - and I looked and he looked at - the boy looked at me and the man looked at me and then they took off right away so they slammed the door. And I - I sat there a second and goin' - I - I've seen that face - I've seen that face somewhere. And then I remembered. That's all I could think was that face just by the look at him.

Q: This is the boy's face or the man's face?

A: Both.

Q: Both?

A: And I said I don't know them from anywhere. Except I seen that young boy's face somewhere. And they - then I, you know, I waited a minute and then I put the car in gear.

((0:18:00)).

A: I turned around as fast as possible and then - well I turned halfway around and then I had to put the car in reverse.

Q: Mm-hm. So you could complete the turn.

A: Yep. And then I put it back in gear after reverse and I stepped on it right away. And I took off and, you know, I got pretty close behind him and then I had to slow down through the railroad tracks. So did he. And then I got a little ways behind and then he had to stop for a stop sign at 212 and by the time I was slowin' down he was already on the 212 and past me.

Q: Okay.

A: A crowd of cars.

Q: Okay, and then you decided to go west...

A: Just...

Q: ...to the gas station.

A: Just to see if I could remember the face.

Q: Right.

A: And then...

Q: By then you were - were you by the thinking the boy on the poster?

((0:19:00)).

A: Yes.

Q: Okay. Now when you were - after you turned your car around and took off after him how close up behind him would you say you got?

A: Maybe three car lengths.

Q: Okay.

A: Were they - what did they - what do they figure for a car length?

Q: I don't know - 15 - 18 feet I suppose. I don't know. Something like that.

A: You figure 30 feet?

((Crosstalk))

Q: Okay. And, um, what could you see when you looked in the back of the car?

A: All I could see was that boy sittin' there and the man drivin' as fast as he could...

Q: Okay, and, uh, what of the boy did you see?

A: From drivin' behind?

Q: Mm-hm.

A: He was sittin' as still as he could be. I mean...

((0:20:00)).

Q: What part of him did you see?

A: And then when they got on the 212.

Q: Yeah.

A: The guy moved kind of. It looked like he swung his arm, but I wasn't sure or, you know, I'm not real sure about that but it looked like it to me. And when - when I did pull up to where they were parked on 22, um, I thought I'd seen a gun or something in his hand. I wasn't real sure about it because you know it's hard to tell. Cause he got in the car so quick. And I- I'm not real sure. Maybe it was a gun. I'm not sure.

Q: Mm-hm. Now when you were following behind him when you got roughly within let's say three car lengths across. What part of the boy could you see?

A: The back of his head.

Q: And - and could you see? Was he...

((0:21:00)).

A: I could see the red shoulders on the jacket.

Q: Okay, so you could see a little bit of the jacket and the shoulders. Then his head.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay, and of the man what can you see?

A: His dark hair and his hat and his glasses.

Q: How do you see his glasses when you're behind him?

A: Or he had - he had had glasses on. Did I say that now?

Q: Nope.

A: He had glasses on.

Q: Okay, what kind of glasses? Dark glasses, regular clear glasses?

A: They weren't sunglasses. They were, you know, just regular glasses like these two guys have on.

Q: Mm-hm, were the - did the rims seem real dark or relatively light? In other words did it look like you had two round rims or...

676
677 A: Yeah.
678
679 Q: So they - were they dark rims or light rims?
680
681 A: Kinda light.
682
683 ((0:22:00)).
684
685 Q: Okay.
686
687 A: Did he - did you put down that he had a hat in there?
688
689 Q: Oh, you said he had a brownish tan hat sort of like a baseball cap.
690
691 A: Yes, like this.
692
693 Q: Okay. And, um, did he have a mustache or beard or sideburns?
694
695 A: Mustache. That was a black like...
696
697 Q: And was it trimmed across or droopy or...
698
699 A: Kind of down like...
700
701 Q: And was there anything about sideburns or...
702
703 A: Mm-mm.
704
705 Q: Anything else about his face that you remember?
706
707 A: No. I didn't see any sideburns or nothin'.
708
709 Q: When you were behind him and you could see him what parts of him could
710 you see?
711
712 A: The back of his cap and his dark hair like. And his gray jacket. I couldn't
713 catch the writing or nothing out of it.
714
715 ((0:23:00)).
716
717 Q: How far down did his hair come in the back?
718
719 A: About, um, about like his.
720

Q: Okay.

A: Not even shoulder length like mine.

Q: Okay, longer than mine though.

A: A little bit.

Q: Okay. So you're - you're driving behind that car and, um, you - you catch up to it and you get approximately three car lengths, what can you see about the car from that. What can you (unintelligible) about the car from driving behind it?

A: From driving behind it?

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Anything about the car right?

((0:24:00)).

Q: Anything.

A: Well it had the, uh, um, you know, like the square head lights. Not, um, rectangular light. Or not rectangular, um, I can't think of a - long...

Q: Are we talkin' about headlights or tail lights?

A: Tail lights.

Q: Okay.

A: Um, I'm trying to...

Q: Longish - oval or rectangular or square or...

A: Square but long.

Q: Okay, so...

A: On each side.

Q: In a real general way draw me sort of the shape you're talking about. You don't have to be an artist. Just tryin' to get an idea.

((0:25:00)).

A: That's supposed to be the tire.

Q: I got the idea.

A: And the license plate. Now I didn't get the license plate number.

Q: Okay.

A: It had a little bit of writing on there. I couldn't catch that.

Q: Okay, so it had pretty big tail lights.

A: Not, you know.

Q: Not - not giant or anything but...

A: No.

Q: They - they stuck out.

A: They should be like the trunk comes over that.

Q: Uh-huh.

A: Just say that's that white part.

Q: Okay. Mm-hm.

A: You know, just in the ordinary way like that.

((0:26:00)).

Q: Yep. And, uh, sitting here right now you don't have any idea what that license plate is?

A: No. I - I tried to remember but I couldn't think of it.

Q: Do you even recall noticing what state it was from?

A: It was from Minnesota.

Q: Okay, that much you do remember?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: So you did look at it to try to remember it?

A: Yes.

Q: Okay. Didn't see any dents?

A: No.

Q: Bumper stickers?

A: No.

Q: Um, no big fuzzy dice hanging from the rear view mirror?

A: No.

Q: You know, there wasn't anything that - to distinguish it or make it stand.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Did you see a radio aerial?

A: A what?

Q: A radio aerial - antenna.

A: Yeah, there was one on the front.

Q: On the front - what side on the front? Do you know?

A: The right side.

((0:27:00)).

Q: And black hubcaps you said. That car had flat- flatish hubcaps, not wire or spoke.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Any design or anything on them?

A: Do you want me to make a picture of them?

Q: Yeah, please do.

A: Just had like, you know, a square thing in the middle like I showed you guys in (unintelligible). Okay because it...

Q: You've been through this before.

A: And it had, you know, they got like a writing inside of 'em.

Q: Okay.

A: But, it's just a regular tire and it's got a flat hubcap in it. You know, just kind of a real flat one that...

Q: Okay.

A: (Unintelligible).

Q: And that didn't look like a special (unintelligible) or did it.

A: No.

Q: It looked like a standard...

A: No, not the whiter or where they stick out.

((0:28:00)).

Q: Now sitting here thinking about you're - you're coming north on County 22, the car is sittin' there on the left hand side of the road.

A: Facin' south.

Q: Facing south towards you. What do you see about the car there?

A: I mean with the people standing by?

Q: Yeah, what do you see about the car? Do you see anything about that car?

A: Well, I've seen a lot of 'em.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: You know I thought maybe they were just havin' car problems.

Q: Mm-hm.

A: Until I seen the man shove him.

Q: And you saw the passenger door was open right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: It was a four door.

A: Four door.

Q: Were either of the doors on the driver's side open - front or back?

A: Um, the rider's door on the front was open.

Q: The rider or the driver?

A: The rider's door.

Q: Yeah. But - but nothing on the driver's side?

((0:29:00)).

A: Nope.

Q: Okay.

A: And the car was running too.

Q: How could you tell?

A: Just 'cause when he got in he looked at me a second and he - I didn't hear him start up because you know you're sitting in your car and you hear somebody start theirs up. My car is really quiet and it's not loud. And he's like - you hear somebody start up their car and I didn't hear it start up.

Q: So when he got in you didn't hear any starting up?

A: Nope.

Q: Okay. I think that there's more based on - on what he said is there anything else that, um, is - is a crucial piece in here that you've heard (unintelligible) can think of?

((0:30:00)).

Q1: (Unintelligible) back seat of the car.

A: In the front seat. And the guy didn't take them and pick them up and throw 'em in there.

Q: But he - you said he sort of shoved him?

A: Yeah, and then he got in and then...

Q: How - did he shove him with one hand, the other hand or both?

A: He just pushed him with one hand really hard.

Q: The left hand or right hand or (unintelligible)?

A: I can't remember.

Q: All right. By the way all the way through this if you can't remember say I can't remember.

A: Okay.

Q: Please.

Q1: Can we get what kind of car it was?

A: Um, it's either an Oldsmobile or a Celebrity. Because they are both in the - you know they are both the same if you look at 'em.

((0:31:00)).

A: They look the same. Except one's made by Chevy and one's made by Oldsmobile.

Q1: What were you keen on to, uh, identify the make of the car?

A: What do you mean by that?

Q1: Uh, what was it that told you - what about the car that told you what it was?

A: Because my brother's girlfriend's got one the same model as that about. And hers is an Oldsmobile Cutlass. And I got a - a '72 or '74 Oldsmobile and it's a Cutlass (unintelligible) which is, you know, they have the Celebrities then too

991 which is the same. They look almost the same. And they got - on the - on the
992 front of the car they got a grill that comes down in two pieces and there's new
993 ones - there's two headlights.
994
995 ((0:32:00)).
996
997 A: But on the older ones it's four headlights.
998
999 Q: What's this one have?
1000
1001 A: A two headlights.
1002
1003 Q: Two headlights. And a grill that comes down in two pieces?
1004
1005 A: Yep. They - they swoop down in the front.
1006
1007 Q1: Can you tell me how the - the man got to the boy - like how he, what part of
1008 the car he went around?
1009
1010 A: He shoved the boy and then he went around. He backed up like and turned
1011 around and went to the left side of the car.
1012
1013 Q1: Where did he come from to push the boy in the car?
1014
1015 ((0:33:00)).
1016
1017 A: Um, he - see I had just pulled up and he was standing on the...
1018
1019 Q1: Okay.
1020
1021 A: ...right side of the car.
1022
1023 Q1: Okay.
1024
1025 A: That's where he was. And then he pushed the boy and the boy got in and then
1026 he got in and they both looked at me and took off.
1027
1028 Q1: How did he - how did he get back in the car. Just a little confused with that.
1029
1030 A: Just - he went around the back to the driver's side.
1031
1032 Q1: All right, thanks.
1033
1034 A: And I - I didn't even get to s- say a word to him or, you know, say anything at
1035 all or I didn't even get to wave to him. I mean, you know, it was so quick.

Q1: Mm-hm. And the boy looked scared.

A: Mm-hm.

Q1: And the man looked scared or...

A: He gave me a bad look and then he took off.

Q: My - my sense is this is enough to get an idea of what you recall before hypnosis. And we certainly don't have to go through the rest of the day.

((0:34:00)).

A: Okay.

Q: Okay? So, um, we could take a break here for a minute if you want. Go to the bathroom, get a drink of water, coffee, pop, something like that if you want it. Or we can go right on and do the next chunk which would be the talk about hypnosis. Which do you prefer take a break or do you want...

A: Take a break.

Q: Okay, let's take a break then. Grab a little (unintelligible) and a clip. Okay, uh, the same four people are back in the room. We stopped I think at 8:04 and it's now 8:12 pm, Monday, October the 30th. And after a short break what I'd like to do is talk to you for a couple of minutes now about hypnosis. Tell you a little bit about what it is and what it's not and answer...

((0:35:00)).

Q: ...any questions you've got as best I can, and then we'll decide whether or not you're comfortable doing hypnosis. I presume you must be at least open to it or you wouldn't have bothered to try and tell me.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: But let's talk about it a little bit. Have - have you got any questions just right away you'd like to ask me or would you like me to sort of give you my spiel about what hypnosis is and isn't.

A: Does it put me under any pressure?

Q: No.

1081 A: No?
1082
1083 Q: No.
1084
1085 A: Okay.
1086
1087 Q: There shouldn't be any pressure. As a matter of fact a lot of people feel that
1088 when they are in hypnosis they are more relaxed. And indeed it is often used
1089 for headaches and (unintelligible) tension and stress. So...
1090
1091 A: Okay.
1092
1093 Q: Any other questions that you've got at this time?
1094
1095 A: No.
1096
1097 Q1: I do have one.
1098
1099 Q: Yeah.
1100
1101 Q1: In fact (unintelligible).
1102
1103 Q: No, it shouldn't have any- it shouldn't have anything to do with diabetes. It
1104 shouldn't influence it one way or another as far as I know. You take - insulin
1105 (unintelligible).
1106
1107 ((0:36:00)).
1108
1109 A: Yes, I use insulin.
1110
1111 Q: You've been able to keep up with your shots?
1112
1113 A: Yes.
1114
1115 Q: Okay, fine. Hypnosis is, um, it's kind of like being in a - in sort of a different
1116 frame of mind. Have you ever had the experience of driving down the road on
1117 - on some familiar route? Going home along some route you know real well
1118 and getting home and not even remembering getting there?
1119
1120 A: Mm-hm.
1121
1122 Q: Okay. Chance - we could call that day dreaming right?
1123
1124 A: Yeah.
1125

Q: Now, I...

A: I daydream a lot when I drive.

Q: Okay, I don't recommend that as the safest way to drive.

A: Yep.

Q: A lot of us do it. I do it a lot and if a person gets in their mind absorbed enough in their daydream they may in fact be in a state of hypnosis.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: So you may - you may tell me 20 minutes from now that hey, this is - this is kind of a familiar feeling. It's kind of like daydreaming.

((0:37:00)).

Q: Hypnosis is a frame of mind that some people can go into real intensely. Real strongly. Other people can't do it at all. Most people can do sort of in the middle.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: And it's a frame of mind where somebody like focuses and concentrates their attention on something and they really get involved with. Um, have you ever had any experience of either reading a book or watching movie or watching a TV program?

A: You get involved.

Q: You get really involved with it. All right. The chances are that that's gonna seem like being hypnosis to you.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Because being able to get involved in something that's imaginary or that's in front of you and - and sort of forgetting what's going on around you seems to be very much at the center of what hypnosis is. And a lot of people have the experience of going in and out of hypnosis throughout their whole lives without ever calling it that.

((0:38:00)).

Q: Here however we got a reason to do if for a particular purpose. To see if it

1171 helps you remember any details of what you saw earlier this morning. So
1172 hypnosis is a - is a frame of mind that some people can go into a lot in which
1173 they really focus and concentrate their attention on something and their
1174 awareness of other things sort of like fades away. And that's what hypnosis is.
1175
1176 A: Mm-hm.
1177
1178 Q: Uh, a lot of people have seen movies like The Exorcist or other movies that
1179 make it seem all kind of spooky and weird. Well, um, that's got nothing to do
1180 with hypnosis. That's got to do with sort of the ceremony or the entertainment
1181 or the hocus pocus that someone wants to have go with it, but that hasn't got
1182 anything to do with hypnosis. Hypnosis takes place in your mind.
1183
1184 A: Mm-hm.
1185
1186 Q: I don't have any - because I know a lot about hypnosis I don't have any power
1187 or any - anything special.
1188
1189 ((0:39:00)).
1190
1191 Q: Uh, in fact you could probably go to the public library and find some books on
1192 - on hypnosis and learn how to do it. The thing that you wouldn't know how
1193 to do is manage it if somebody started remembering things that they didn't
1194 know and they got scared. Well, that's where I - I don't recommend you do
1195 that. But some people do it as a - as a party game.
1196
1197 A: Mm-hm.
1198
1199 Q: I just don't recommend that. I believe that whoever is having something
1200 happen to them that upsets them, uh, you have (unintelligible) perhaps really
1201 upset. Hypnosis all by itself doesn't really do anything. Going into this frame
1202 of mind that - in which a person can concentrate and focus their attention
1203 doesn't change the person or make them do anything.
1204
1205 A: Mm-hm.
1206
1207 Q: Or do any particular way except it tends to make your blood pressure go down
1208 just a little bit, it tends to make your heart rate go down just a little bit and it
1209 tends to make a person feel at least a little bit relaxed.
1210
1211 ((0:40:00)).
1212
1213 Q: Beyond that it's what you ask them to do while they are under hypnosis. And
1214 this evening if you're hypnotizable and you're comfortable with this what I'm
1215 gonna ask you to do if - if we can get you into a state of hypnosis is we're

gonna ask you to go back to this morning and go through what your mind recalls. Just as you've already done it with me before hypnosis, ask you to do that same thing under hypnosis. Because sometimes when a person can concentrate and focus their attention they can sometimes remember additional details or something that they forgot that they - or didn't even know that they saw or heard or remembered somehow. And that can really help out in an investigation.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: So hypnosis to many - many people seems like kind of a familiar experience but they never called it that.

((0:41:00)).

A: Mm-hm.

Q: To other people it's something that they never tried or been aware of before, but it isn't put them under any pressure. And on one of the things that I would want to make real clear is if that if you felt under some kind of pressure if you're in a state of hypnosis here in a few minutes you let me know that. Because you can talk, say or ask a question and tell me something any time you want. You won't have to sit there passively, you know, as if you were a zombie waiting for something to happen. That's not right. You can talk and say something if you choose to. One of the things I would want you to tell me is if you were feeling some kind of way, okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Um, let's see. I'll probably say a couple other things about hypnosis. Um, hypnosis is not a situation in which - some people are kind of concerned if I go under hypnosis will I be under you control?

((0:42:00)).

Q: Will you be able to get me to do weird things or things I don't want to do? Well the answer to that is no and no and no. First of all because I'm a professional and because you're here to be - to be helpful as a volunteer, I'm not gonna do anything to you that - that puts you under some kind of pressure or is weird and bizarre. If anything feels uncomfortable to you that's why I say I would really like you to tell me that because we'll stop that. Whatever it is. Secondly, uh, there are a lot of scientists over the years who have - who have studied differences and it's really very clear that a person can't be made to be under hypnosis (unintelligible).

1261 A: I studied a lot about hypnosis in my junior year.
1262
1263 Q: Okay, so you already know something about it.
1264
1265 A: Yeah.
1266
1267 Q: I should have asked. Okay, so you know some things about hypnosis.
1268
1269 A: Mm-hm.
1270
1271 ((0:43:00)).
1272
1273 Q: That's probably good. Have you ever had the experience of trying it before?
1274
1275 A: No, we were going to in school but then...
1276
1277 Q2: You just didn't.
1278
1279 A: ...we never got to.
1280
1281 Q: So are you kind of curious for that reason?
1282
1283 A: Yeah.
1284
1285 Q: That's perfectly okay.
1286
1287 A: We were all gonna do it.
1288
1289 Q: Uh-huh.
1290
1291 A: And then the teacher just said, "Well it can put a lot of stress on a person."
1292
1293 Q: Well it can in a group situation...
1294
1295 A: Yep.
1296
1297 Q: ...if people are anxious about it.
1298
1299 A: Yeah.
1300
1301 Q: And so if you feel under stress by doing this please (unintelligible).
1302
1303 A: Okay. One thing that might bother me I lost my job this morning and so I'll
1304 say somethin' if I have to about that.
1305

1306 Q: Feel free to.
1307
1308 A: Okay.
1309
1310 Q: Because if you're feeling bothered by that and it gets in the way by all means.
1311
1312 A: Okay.
1313
1314 Q: (Unintelligible).
1315
1316 ((0:44:00)).
1317
1318 A: Yeah, uh-huh. Because like last Friday I was workin' and everything was
1319 going fine and I was working at Minnesota Beef (unintelligible). Well they
1320 got blood and stuff on the floor and I slipped and hit the back of my head and
1321 I was knocked out for - in two minutes (unintelligible). They got me in the
1322 office and then I was fine and they told me I'm supposed to go home
1323 (unintelligible). Well my boss told me to be in at 5:30 and I don't remember
1324 anything (unintelligible). I walked in at 6:30 this morning and I was fired.
1325 So...
1326
1327 Q: It's not a great...
1328
1329 A: No.
1330
1331 Q: ...beginning to your day is it?
1332
1333 A: No. Especially on a Monday morning.
1334
1335 ((0:45:00)).
1336
1337 Q: That's right. Okay, if that bothers you or (unintelligible).
1338
1339 A: Okay.
1340
1341 Q: Now if I see - have I told you anything about hypnosis that seems different
1342 from what you heard when you were studying about it?
1343
1344 A: No, it seems all the same to me.
1345
1346 Q: Okay, good.
1347
1348 A: Do they do it on people that are like, you know, having problems and stuff?
1349 They do it on them right?
1350

Q: Sometimes to help find out what's troubling a person.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Or sometimes to help a person who is real uptight learn how to calm down and not be under...

A: Yeah.

Q: ...such stress or pressure. That's why when you said during the break that you had kind of a headache, I was saying well maybe being under hypnosis will help with a headache because if you - if you feel a little pinching come off then, um, that might help you too.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Uh, I usually - I'm highly hypnotizable and I do self-hypnosis often. I'm trying to think of what else.

((0:46:00)).

Q: Hypnosis, um, is not gonna get you to automatically blurt out your inner most secrets. Uh, it does - it's not like, you know, giving you some magic drug that just gets you to babble about anything and everything. It doesn't do that at all. The only things that we're gonna talk about is this period from about 10:45 until what five, ten minutes later when he turned east and you turned left. That will be - that's the whole period of time (unintelligible).

A: Okay.

Q: Does that leave you with any questions?

A: Mm-mm.

Q: What I would picture from here is, uh, taking about anywhere from 10 to maybe 20 minutes at the most and going through one kind of way of going through the hypnosis and see if that works. See if that works through. If that way doesn't work that's not the only way.

((0:47:00)).

Q: There are literally a zillion different ways. Uh, so we can try a second and third.

A: Mm-hm.

1396
1397 Q: If some particular idea doesn't work very well. But after we find out how
1398 hypnotizable you are then I have, uh, a - a piece of paper here which is called
1399 a hypnosis consent form and this is something that the FBI likes to get each
1400 and every time we do hypnosis because it says that you - let me read it out
1401 loud. We'll come back to this. This will tell you now.
1402
1403 A: Okay.
1404
1405 Q: It says hypnosis consent form. It says I hereby agree voluntarily and freely to
1406 undergo hypnosis, to be interviewed under hypnosis in order to assist - is it the
1407 FBI that's the primary?
1408
1409 Q1: Yeah.
1410
1411 ((0:48:00)).
1412
1413 Q: Okay. Federal Bureau of Investigation within an investigation that's
1414 conducted. You're going to - in order to assist the FBI with the investigation
1415 that it's conducting. I understand that a videotape will be made of the entire
1416 interview. We talked about that right?
1417
1418 A: Mm-hm.
1419
1420 Q: And that this videotape may be used for any lawful purpose connected with
1421 the investigation or any subsequent action based on the investigation Dr. John
1422 Rhetts - that's me, a licensed consultant psychologist has explained the
1423 procedures to be used during the course of this hypnosis session and any
1424 questions I have concerning this procedure answered to my satisfaction. The
1425 purpose of this interview under hypnosis is to assist my memory in recalling
1426 the following and you'll write down something like the events, uh, that I
1427 observed on Highway 22, uh, on the morning of October 30, 1989.
1428 (Unintelligible) and we'll ask you to sign that and one of these gentleman as a
1429 witness and I. We'll all sign it.
1430
1431 ((0:49:00)).
1432
1433 A: It's okay.
1434
1435 Q: You feel like you understand what?
1436
1437 A: Yep.
1438
1439 Q: Good. We'll come back to that. Because there's no point in signing that now
1440 until we find out if you're hypnotizable. Okay?

1441
1442 A: Okay.
1443
1444 Q: (Unintelligible). So the first thing we'll do here is we'll find out how
1445 hypnotizable you are and then if you are we'll get you to sign this, and then
1446 we'll go - go - have you go back into hypnosis and then walk you through
1447 what you saw this morning again.
1448
1449 A: Okay.
1450
1451 Q: So those are the three more pieces.
1452
1453 A: Now what if I get hypnotized like it - it's hard to go through? Have you ever
1454 had that problem?
1455
1456 Q: Absolutely. Everybody is different and I can't possibly guess how much
1457 information you can add to what you've said if any. And I think it's real
1458 important to realize that you seem like you are really motivated. You are
1459 really trying to help out.
1460
1461 A: Mm-hm.
1462
1463 Q: And you are real sincere about it and the thing is is that you can only do what
1464 you can do.
1465
1466 ((0:50:00)).
1467
1468 A: Mm-hm.
1469
1470 Q: And, um, more often than not trying too hard can lead a person to start adding
1471 in information because they want to remember extra details at least
1472 (unintelligible).
1473
1474 A: Mm-hm.
1475
1476 Q: All you want to do is let your memory recall what you can. I won't know - I'll
1477 ask you to focus on the man's face, I'll ask you to focus on the car, I'll ask
1478 you to focus on the boy's face. All of those sorts of things to - to try to see if
1479 there is any detail. But please try to feel comfortable. You can only do what
1480 you can do and not one scrap more of information comes out because we've
1481 tried hypnosis then we all tried out best. And if something comes out great.
1482
1483 A: Mm-hm.
1484
1485 Q: But it's real important not to try too hard because a that starts to make a

1486 person...
1487
1488 A: Mm-hm.
1489
1490 Q: ...up tight. And that doesn't help.
1491
1492 ((0:51:00)).
1493
1494 Q: And second of all sometimes a person can start trying to - and they mean well
1495 but they can start trying to invent information...
1496
1497 A: Mm-hm.
1498
1499 Q: ...to - to make it worthwhile. That isn't going to help me.
1500
1501 A: Okay.
1502
1503 Q: All we can deal with are the facts. I'm sure as - as, uh, helpful as you're trying
1504 to be - that's - that's the best we can get.
1505
1506 A: Mm-hm.
1507
1508 Q: Okay? Well let's try if you're comfortable. Do you feel comfortable? Do you
1509 want to try being hypnotized?
1510
1511 A: Sure.
1512
1513 Q: Yep. Let's give it a whirl. Are you right or left handed?
1514
1515 A: Left handed.
1516
1517 Q: Left handed. Okay. Um, I should be sitting on the other side, um, but let's see.
1518 I can probably do it from here. So that's no problem.
1519
1520 A: Okay.
1521
1522 Q: But, what I'm gonna do and this, uh, is one of - as I said a few minutes ago
1523 this is one of a whole bunch of different ways to try to help somebody go into
1524 hypnosis.
1525
1526 ((0:52:00)).
1527
1528 Q: It's kind of the most straight forward, no hocus pocus. I'm not gonna put on a
1529 big hat or a black robe with anything on it. Um, it's just real straight forward.
1530 Now I ask you to concentrate and focus your mind on a couple of ideas. And I

1531 just want you to see how absorbed, how intense, how involved you can get
1532 with those ideas and you're obviously familiar with that from the way you day
1533 dream driving a car, watch a movie, if you're watching it and you really get
1534 involved with it, that kind of thing. It's that same kind of process. We just
1535 want to see if we can kind of make that happen on purpose here so that then in
1536 a few minutes we can direct that and (unintelligible). Does that make sense?
1537 (Unintelligible). So I'm gonna walk you through, ask you to concentrate and
1538 focus on a couple of ideas and let's just see how involved - how absorbed we
1539 can get. Ready? And spell your last name for me.
1540
1541 A: S-C-H-U-L-T-E.
1542
1543 ((0:53:00)).
1544
1545 Q: Uh-huh, I didn't have a C in here. And you've not actually ever been
1546 hypnotized before?
1547
1548 A: No.
1549
1550 Q: Okay. All right, oops, excuse me. Why don't you just let your feet be sort of
1551 flat on the floor, side by side and put your arms on the arms of the chair. I just
1552 want you to try to be relaxed, but not necessarily holding on or - I want you to
1553 be comfortable. (Unintelligible) breathe. Okay, would you sit in this position?
1554 Would you first of all look up towards your eye brow, all the way up to the
1555 top of your head. As you hold your eyes up slowly close your eyes, take a
1556 deep breath, look at (unintelligible), relax and concentrate. (Unintelligible).
1557
1558 ((0:54:00)).
1559
1560 Q: I'd like you to imagine if you can begin to feel like your body is
1561 (unintelligible). And if you concentrate on that feeling of floating, I'm gonna
1562 concentrate on your right hand and arm. In a moment I'm going to straighten
1563 the middle finger of your right hand. After I do you will begin to feel
1564 (unintelligible). In your finger and those movements will spread to the rest of
1565 your hand - right hand (unintelligible). First one finger and then another with
1566 as little restless movement (unintelligible) and...
1567
1568 ((0:55:00)).
1569
1570 Q: ...begin to spread throughout the right hand. The right hand starts to
1571 (unintelligible) and so you can imagine that your right hand and right
1572 (unintelligible) right up off the chair, bend at the elbow and just floating
1573 straight up and (unintelligible). This is an exercise of the imagination.
1574 Concentrate, picture that your hand just came (unintelligible). As if
1575 (unintelligible).

((0:56:00)).

Q: It's like there's a string tied to the back of your hand and that balloon - and that breathing is just (unintelligible) more and lighter and lighter. I'm gonna have to get started. Slowly (unintelligible) coming up and up into an upright position. (Unintelligible) just floating easily and comfortably. And then as it reaches this upright position I'm going to put it in this position right there. And that's gonna be a comfortable position for you Jason. In fact later on you will remain in this position and even after I give you the signal for your eyes to open it will stay in...

((0:57:00)).

Q: ...that position. When your eyes are opened (unintelligible) even when I put your hand down (unintelligible) right (unintelligible). You will find something pleasant and kind of uneasy about this sensation. Later on when I touch your right elbow there usually is sensation and control (unintelligible). Each time you have to go into a state of hypnosis to be able to do what we are doing together. You can do it following the same steps we've just been through. Let me describe it for you. Imagine what we've done so far. You can use a count of three. Count of one look up to your eye brows, (unintelligible), count of two close your eyes, at the count of three you take a breath (unintelligible) and concentrate.

((0:58:00)).

Q: (Unintelligible) floating feeling. And as that floating feeling gets stronger and stronger your right hand and arm float in this upright position. That's the signal to yourself that you've shifted gears. That you've shifted gears with (unintelligible). Now in a moment I'm going to count backwards. When I reach the count of two your eyes will again roll upward with your eyelids closed. When I count to one you will let your eyes open slowly. Two roll your eyes up and open. One they are open. From a sitting position tell me what physical sensation you're aware of.

A: All right.

Q: Is your left - your right side comfortable?

A: Yeah.

Q: Okay, are you aware of a tingling sensation?

A: A little bit.

((0:59:00)).

Q: Okay, and does your right hand feel as if it's as much - as much a part of your body as your left hand?

A: Not really.

Q: Okay, now I'd like you to note this.

A: Feels like it's numb.

Q: Mm-hm. If you'll turn and watch what's gonna happen. Concentrate on it. Nine, eight, (unintelligible), six, five.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Does it make ya uncomfortable or just doesn't - surprise.

A: Surprise.

((0:60:00)).

Q: Okay. As a way of comparing, if you (unintelligible) as you compare the feeling of one going up compared to the other does one of them feel lighter or heavier than the other?

A: This one feels lighter.

Q: Okay, do you feel like you're having more or less control in one of them? Do you feel like you have more control in one or the other?

A: More control on this one.

Q: Okay, now, um, I'd like you to...

((0:61:00)).

Q: ...make a fist with that hand. That's right. Nice, tight fist. Now relax that fist and open it up. Now raise and lower your arms and tell me now does one of them still feel lighter or heavier?

A: This one feel lighter.

Q: Which one? That one still feels lighter?

1711
1712 Q: Okay, anything else?
1713
1714 A: I mean not really.
1715
1716 Q: Okay. Now last question. At the - sort of towards the beginning I asked you to
1717 imagine that your body was feeling lighter and floating. Were you able to feel
1718 a lightness or floating sensation?
1719
1720 A: Yeah.
1721
1722 Q: Was that in any particular part of your body...
1723
1724 ((0:63:00)).
1725
1726 Q: ...you know, or was that more allover?
1727
1728 A: An all over feel.
1729
1730 Q: (Unintelligible). Are we back on the air?
1731
1732 Q1: Yeah.
1733
1734 Q: Okay, good. Um, now we are basically done with the hypnosis part. Do you
1735 have even a guess about whether or not you're hypnotizable?
1736
1737 A: Pretty much.
1738
1739 Q: Would you say that you're pretty much hypnotizable, not at all, or...
1740
1741 A: Yeah.
1742
1743 Q: I would say you are too. When was the last time just cause somebody told you
1744 that your hand - your right hand and arm were gonna feel light and that they
1745 would float up in the air.
1746
1747 A: No one has ever told me that.
1748
1749 Q: Right. So I think what I read from what we've done for the last 10 minutes or
1750 so it's pretty...
1751
1752 ((0:64:00)).
1753
1754 Q: ...clear, uh, there's no real doubt in my mind you are hypnotizable. Um, I
1755 described an idea to you, I asked you to focus your mind on it and it felt real

to me. It felt like you really had less control in this hand than this one. Now, I think if we sat and thought about it we'd probably both agree. You really didn't lose any control. Right?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Your muscles were still making your - I mean what made your hand float up? Just the muscles and tendons in the arm.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: But I made - the way I described it made it sound as though it was sort of gonna do it by itself and you went along with the idea.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: You got absorbed in it. You got involved in that idea and then it felt real.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: That's the - that's the very, very heart of hypnosis. Right there. An idea became part real. Okay, so I would say that you certainly seem to me to be hypnotizable enough.

((0:65:00)).

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Easily that this is worthwhile going on to the next stage which is let's use hypnosis to see in. We can get you even more absorbed. More like you're playing a movie. We'll even use - I assumed you've, uh, rented a VCR or rented a movie and played it on a VCR and if you like a part you can back...

Q: ...it up? Uh, Top Gun and you, uh, replay the, uh, dog fight scenes or something like that?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Okay, we can do that in your imagination.

A: Are you gonna read this through to me then still?

Q: I'm gonna take you through step by step what you saw this morning.

A: With this paper?

1801
1802 Q: Oh, this - this, uh, consent here. Oh.
1803
1804 A: No this.
1805
1806 Q: Yes, I'm gonna take you through those.
1807
1808 A: Okay.
1809
1810 Q: And ask you - I'm - I'm gonna use that kind of as my guide and I'm just
1811 gonna ask you to tell me what you see next, what do you see next as if you are
1812 watching a movie and I'll give you descriptions as if you're watching a movie.
1813
1814 A: Mm-hm.
1815
1816 Q: Only it's (unintelligible) of your car. Okay?
1817
1818 A: Okay.
1819
1820 ((0:66:00)).
1821
1822 Q: And we'll see if there is any more details. Any more information that would
1823 be useful to the FBI and - and the local law enforcement people and to help
1824 figure out who it was that you saw this morning and whether or not it has
1825 anything to do with, uh...
1826
1827 Q: Jacob Wetterling.
1828
1829 Q1: Jacob.
1830
1831 Q: These are names of people I've never met. Especially when I got a Jason.
1832
1833 Q1: And a John.
1834
1835 Q: And a John.
1836
1837 Q1: Too many Jasons.
1838
1839 Q: Um, so that's what we'll do.
1840
1841 A: Okay.
1842
1843 Q: Now let me go back to this piece of paper. Because now this is worth bringing
1844 it out again. Uh, I - I read it out loud already once and I'd like you to just look
1845 at it again and make sure that it says what I read. Then if you're comfortable

with it let's get it signed. If there is anything in here you want to ask what does it mean please feel free. (Unintelligible) video cassette.

((0:67:00)).

Q1: Is there a way to stop it?

Q: Um, it might be better to put a fresh one in just before we start this last phase of having him go through your recollection of the hypnosis. Unless you think that Jason (unintelligible). If you're comfortable with that.

A: Okay.

Q: It seems like it's ordinary English not too much gobbledy gook.

A: Mm-mm.

Q: Okay.

A: Where do I sign?

Q: You should sign there and put the date there.

A: You want the location too?

Q: Oh, yeah. Uh, do you know where we are?

Q1: No.

A: Um.

((0:68:00)).

Q: Wayzata. W-A-Y.

A: What's the date today?

Q: Oh, 10/30 or October 30th.

A: 10/30.

Q: Where was that? W-A-Y-Z-A-T-A. And then sign.

A: I sign.

Q: (Unintelligible). I didn't write in on the bottom. I've got to do that.

((0:69:00)).

Q: Now let's put in, uh, purpose of this interview is - under hypnosis is to assist my memory in recalling the following. Uh, what I saw...

A: On the Highway.

Q: On Highway 22. Renville County, Minnesota. Of October 30, 1989. Okay?

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Good. All right, now do you feel the need to take another break?

((0:70:00)).

A: Yeah.

Q: Fine. Let's stop here. It's, uh, 8:47 and, uh, we'll take a couple minutes break. We're back from our break. It's 8:58. We'll put the, uh, microphone back on you. There we go. Can you hear the mike okay?

Q1: You're fine, thanks.

Q: Okay. What, um, we want to do next is, uh, we'll use that same hypnosis technique. And get you into a state of hypnosis first by - excuse me I knew I shouldn't have had that carbonated pop. We'll get you to start off by focusing on the floating just like we did before and then what we'll do is we'll shift gears and as if you're watching a movie or as if you're watching a video tape on a hidden screen.

A: Recall everything.

((0:71:00)).

Q: Just imagine you're driving home this morning. On 22? And, um, just you take it one step at a time and imagine pushing the stop button if you want to. You can describe what you see and then you can push play.

A: Can I stop and think?

Q: Yeah, you can stop and think. And imagine - work the stop button and the play button and the rewind and all of that. And just use that in your imagination and try to recall as clearly - as best you can. Not adding anything,

not making anything up, but just call - so when you start (unintelligible) and I'm gonna let you be pretty much in charge. I mean I might ask you questions can you see thus and such. And basically I'll let you take it at your speed. So if you can go through it and check and, um, if I'm making you go too fast or go too slow just let me know.

A: Mm-hm.

((0:72:00)).

Q: I want this...

A: Mm-hm.

Q: So, we've been through...

A: Am I gonna have my eyes closed?

Q: Uh, you can have them open if you want, but I always suggest you have them closed. But if you can have them open...

A: I'll try it with (unintelligible).

Q: All right, that's fine. So I'll - I'll let you - I - I'll have you first close your eyes while we're going into hypnosis and then I'll say you can now open your eyes if you want and here's what we're gonna do.

A: Fine.

Q: Make sure I got everything else. (Unintelligible). Okay, now let's do, uh, just what we did before. We're just gonna take a - and we're gonna through that same series of steps and go into hypnosis and go (unintelligible) step by step by step. Okay?

A: Mm-hm.

((0:73:00)).

Q: One, look up at your eye brows, all the way up to the top of your head, 2, holding your eyes up, (unintelligible) your eyes slowly, 3, take a deep breath. (Unintelligible), concentrate. A welcome pleasant feeling. Light, buoyant, comfortable, (unintelligible). Focus (unintelligible). More and more involved, more and more (unintelligible) and begin to feel more and more (unintelligible) off the chair or (unintelligible) concentrate on (unintelligible). In a moment you can begin to (unintelligible) and float upward. Begin to

(unintelligible) comfortable circumstances. (Unintelligible). (Unintelligible).

((0:74:00)).

Q: (Unintelligible). The idea (unintelligible). Once we're comfortable with that idea we can try - the idea of (unintelligible). I'd like to imagine that you're sitting (unintelligible). You are sitting in a car or sitting (unintelligible) VCR and you can replay - you can see and if you want to you can come back up forward and stop and hold if you want. But you can replay what's in your mind. Sort of like (unintelligible) - you can (unintelligible)...

((0:75:00)).

Q: ...what you saw (unintelligible). You were driving along that highway. After a little while (unintelligible). What you saw (unintelligible). What happened (unintelligible). And at any time you can stop the pictures (unintelligible). You can back it up (unintelligible).

((0:76:00)).

Q: ().

((0:77:00)).

Q: Tell you all about what we saw this morning on the highway. (Unintelligible) have you eyes opened, (unintelligible) closed and looking in your mind's eye about what's going on. Either way that's comfortable for you. Try one way or you can try another way (unintelligible) likely to work. So (unintelligible) when I give you some I want you to picture that you're driving along your car this morning November 13th, Monday. You're on Highway 22. Looking out your car window. (Unintelligible).

A: A white car.

Q: A white car. Where is the white car?

A: Towards a farm (unintelligible) and the farm plate had yellow pretty much - yellow on the farm. The John Deer sign on the farm had a black top driveway.

((0:80:00)).

A: There is telephone poles all along the road. Only four (unintelligible) mile before the farm place there's a bridge. And before the farm place there's a mail box on the right side of the road going north.

2026 Q: Mm-hm.
2027
2028 A: There's a gravel road that goes right after the bridge. Make a right, keep going
2029 north.
2030
2031 Q: Mm-hm.
2032
2033 A: And you're goin' south you turn left.
2034
2035 Q: Okay.
2036
2037 ((0:82:00)).
2038
2039 A: And there's another gravel road that if you're going south you turn after the
2040 bridge and if you're going north you turn before the bridge.
2041
2042 Q: (Unintelligible).
2043
2044 A: By a field approach (unintelligible) driveway.
2045
2046 Q: Okay. And what did you see about the cars? What color?
2047
2048 A: White. A lot of white to it.
2049
2050 Q: Mm-hm. There ain't really too much of a car. There is a man standing by it, a
2051 young boy.
2052
2053 ((0:83:00)).
2054
2055 Q: Okay.
2056
2057 A: And the car looked like an Oldsmobile or a Chevy Celebrity.
2058
2059 Q: Mm-hm.
2060
2061 A: It was between and '84 and a '87 and I'm not real sure.
2062
2063 Q: Did you see the front end of the car?
2064
2065 A: Yes, it's got two headlights (unintelligible).
2066
2067 Q: Okay. Is there a license plate on the car?
2068
2069 A: Yes.
2070

Q: Can you see it?

A: Yeah, I can't remember the license plate number.

Q: That's okay.

((0:84:00)).

A: I know it's a Minnesota license plate. The man standing - the boy's standing by the door. He either - he was going to the bathroom but it was hard to tell. And the man was standing towards the front of the car.

Q: What was he wearing?

A: He was wearing a gray jacket. Dark complexion like skin. And he had a tan hat on. Tannish brown.

((0:85:00)).

A: He had blue jeans on. I - I still can't think of what he had on his feet. But the man shoved the boy. And after the man moved a little bit then I seen the red jacket on the boy with blue lettering.

Q: Can you see what the lettering says?

A: No. It was - it was like a sports jacket. I could see blue sweat pants. The sweat pants were kind of pulled up like most teenage boys would wear their sweatpants pulled up a little bit and high top shoes on. Like didn't really (unintelligible) what kind they were.

Q: The man's jacket was gray?

A: Yeah.

Q: Did he have anything on the jacket?

A: It had lettering on her - writing on the back of it, on the front of it and on the left shoulder.

((0:86:00)).

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: No.

2116 Q: Block letter writing.
2117
2118 A: Block letter writing.
2119
2120 Q: What color of block letters?
2121
2122 A: Kind of a blackish, like. Like a darker gray trim around it. That's all I can
2123 remember about the...
2124
2125 Q: Any - any letters that you can make out from the block letters?
2126
2127 A: No.
2128
2129 Q: Was the writing on the sleeve the same?
2130
2131 ((0:87:00)).
2132
2133 A: It said something else. And the same kind of coloring.
2134
2135 Q: Block letters too?
2136
2137 A: Yeah.
2138
2139 Q: And it's on the left shoulder?
2140
2141 A: On the left shoulder yeah.
2142
2143 Q: Across the shoulder?
2144
2145 A: No. (Unintelligible). I didn't get - I couldn't see the right shoulder when he
2146 got into the car. I remember opening up my car door and I was gonna turn on
2147 the flashers. I had one foot out onto the ground. And my other foot on the - the
2148 - like towards the brake more. How most people get out of their car. And
2149 looking at them I was gonna say...
2150
2151 ((0:88:00)).
2152
2153 A: ...are you guys having a problem? And before I knew it the man had shoved
2154 the young man and the young man got into the car and the man got into the
2155 car and the boy looked frightened to me.
2156
2157 Q: Did the man have anything in his hands or (unintelligible).
2158
2159 A: Yes he had something in his hand but I - I can't picture what it was.
2160

Q: In each hand or in only hand?

A: Just in one hand.

Q: Do you know which hand he had it in?

A: It was in his left hand. I couldn't tell if it was a gun or a stick or a knife.

((0:89:00)).

Q: The shape of it was...

A: Kind of long one. But I - I couldn't tell.

Q: Okay.

A: And then when the man shoved the boy the boy got into the car. Then the man stepped back, kind of turned around and went to the other side of the car. To the driver's side. And got in and looked at me - or the boy looked at me. Then the man looked at me with a mean look and he put - the car was running. And he put the car in drive...

((0:90:00)).

A: ...and he didn't spin the tires or, you know, take off really fast. He got up to about 30 and then he - it's like he - he just got going really fast. And then I sat for a minute even. Not even a minute. And I turned around. I got halfway turned around and I backed up. And then I turned all the way around. And then I put it in gear and took off right away. And I remember a car going by on us. But I don't remember what kind of car it was.

((0:91:00)).

A: I don't know where the car was from. I know most cars from where I live. But I - I didn't get a description of the car.

Q: Okay.

A: It was a farm type. (Unintelligible).

Q: Okay.

A: I stayed at least three car lengths behind. And I got up to like 65. Then we went past the bridge. And then he - he got up toward the tracks - he tapped the brakes once and then he got to the - there's like these speed bumps after the

tracks. (Unintelligible) he slows you down or makes you slow down. He slowed down...

((0:92:00)).

A: ...as good as possible and then got to the stop sign and he didn't have a spot. He just kind of pushed the brake down a little bit. And the last car went by. And then he turned - he didn't even turn on the blinker or anything. I thought he was going straight. I thought I'd stay with him. But then he went left and I had already been to the stop sign when he took off. And there was a line of cars and he went - he - he didn't even use the blinker. He just went around all these cars. And I figured well I'm not gonna get in with the other cars and start speeding and stuff.

((0:93:00)).

A: And then so I went west. I had - I turned my blinkers on and went left. Got back to Hector. And then we're going down Main Street. I'm waving to somebody. I don't remember who it was.

Q: (Unintelligible). All the way around. All the way around.

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Went here and started after (unintelligible).

A: Mm-hm.

Q: Pulled up toward it. Are you (unintelligible). I want you to focus on anything that you can see on the back of (unintelligible).

A: The tail lights were fine. No broken tail lights.

((0:94:00)).

A: I can't remember if it was a Chevy or an Oldsmobile. I can see a young man, kind of brownish hair, brownish-blonde like. Um, I can see a little bit of his red jacket or his shoulder. And I can see the man with his hat on and dark (unintelligible) hair. Dark complexion. I can remember the interior of the car now. Gray. I can see the front seat.

((0:95:00)).

A: I can see the back part. The headrest. It was gray. That's all I can think about the car.

Q: (Unintelligible) the car. (Unintelligible).

A: Yeah, it's right down on the license plate.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: I know it said Minnesota. Ten Thousand Lakes. I can't remember the license plate number.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Yes. I tried to remember it.

((0:96:00)).

A: But I couldn't. When I got home I tried tellin' my mom (unintelligible).

Q: (Unintelligible) focus your eyes on the image on the back of the car. (Unintelligible). Imagine the back of the car. (Unintelligible).

A: I can see an 8. That's all I can see.

Q: Where is that 8?

A: Towards the end.

((0:97:00)).

Q: Which end?

A: The - the right? I can't remember any more.

Q: How about (unintelligible)? Can you see (unintelligible).

A: (Unintelligible).

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: I see - I know it's, uh, fuel injector.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: (Unintelligible) on the right side.

((0:98:00)).

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: No.

Q: High, low, or.

A: It says it below the name. I can't remember what the name of the car was.

Q: (Unintelligible) fuel injector.

A: Yeah. I remember it said 2 point something liter or whatever. I can't remember really a number.

Q: (Unintelligible).

A: Like - like more numbers?

((0:99:00)).

Q: (Unintelligible). Close your eyes and focus on - look at it and (unintelligible).

((0:100:00)).

Q: (Unintelligibe). Light skinned, dark skinned, fair, fair skinned. Was he a white man or an Indian or Hispanic?

A: He kind of reminded me of a Puerto Rican in a way. Puerto Rican American.

Q: Light hair, dark hair?

A: Dark hair.

Q: Dark hair? Straight hair, curly hair?

A: Kind of curly and (unintelligible).

Q: Curly how? (Unintelligible). Did he have any facial hair, did he have a beard or a moustache?

A: He had a dark moustache.

Q: Mm-hm. And.

2341 A: He had glasses on.
2342
2343 ((0:101:00)).
2344
2345 Q: Did he have a nose that was real noticeable or (unintelligible)?
2346
2347 A: Kind of smaller.
2348
2349 Q: (Unintelligible) flat, big, small.
2350
2351 A: Big.
2352
2353 Q: (Unintelligible).
2354
2355 A: Big. He stuck out a little bit because he had a hat on.
2356
2357 Q: Did you see an ear ring?
2358
2359 A: No. The man was about in his mid, later 20's, 35.
2360
2361 Q: I want you to try to picture (unintelligible) of the man that you've seen. So in
2362 a little while you can (unintelligible). I want you to try to get a clear picture in
2363 your mind.
2364
2365 ((0:102:00)).
2366
2367 Q: (Unintelligible). You said something about fuel injector.
2368
2369 A: Two point something liter.
2370
2371 Q: Is that (unintelligible).
2372
2373 A: No.
2374
2375 Q: (Unintelligible) fuel injector number 2 point something liter.
2376
2377 ((0:103:00)).
2378
2379 Q: Was that in script letters or...
2380
2381 A: That - that two point whatever liter was on the side of the car.
2382
2383 Q: On the back of the car or the side?
2384
2385 A: The side. By the door.

2386
2387 Q: Okay, on the corner.
2388
2389 A: Mm-hm. (Unintelligible). By the back door or? No, the back end of the car.
2390 The very back of the car. (Unintelligible).
2391
2392 Q: (Unintelligible) See anybody you knew?
2393
2394 A: No.
2395
2396 Q: Now, did you look at the side of the car, where (unintelligible)...
2397
2398 A: It's, uh, by the front door towards the higher part of the paneling. I can't
2399 remember the name. (Unintelligible).
2400
2401 ((0:104:00)).
2402
2403 A: (Unintelligible).
2404
2405 Q: (Unintelligible).
2406
2407 A: No.
2408
2409 Q: You said (unintelligible) fuel injection and where on the car was
2410 (unintelligible)?
2411
2412 A: Right, um, under the - the name of the car.
2413
2414 Q: Okay. The name of the car (unintelligible) was where.
2415
2416 A: On the - the right side.
2417
2418 ((0:105:00)).
2419
2420 A: Says fuel injector right underneath that.
2421
2422 Q: (Unintelligible) on the right hand side of the car?
2423
2424 A: Mm-hm.
2425
2426 Q: Where are you (unintelligible) right hand side of the car?
2427
2428 A: What - what do you mean?
2429
2430 Q: Where (unintelligible) car.

2431
2432 A: Yes. Kind of close to it.
2433
2434 Q: Are you stopped?
2435
2436 A: No.
2437
2438 Q: Are you driving back?
2439
2440 A: (Unintelligible).
2441
2442 Q: Okay, if you're driving behind the car it's on the right hand side of the back of
2443 the car.
2444
2445 A: Mm-hm.
2446
2447 Q: (Unintelligible).
2448
2449 A: (Unintelligible). On the trunk.
2450
2451 Q: On the trunk. So it's on the right hand side of the trunk on the back of the car.
2452
2453 ((0:106:00)).
2454
2455 A: Mm-hm. I didn't see any emblem or (unintelligible). Didn't have any emblem.
2456
2457 Q: When you - when you saw the hubcaps, did you see the hubcaps on the car?
2458
2459 A: Yeah.
2460
2461 Q: Everyday is...
2462
2463 A: They were round, black. They weren't - they - they didn't have like
2464 (unintelligible).
2465
2466 Q: Okay.
2467
2468 A: (Unintelligible). It made the wheels look black.
2469
2470 Q: And was there (unintelligible).
2471
2472 A: There was a little square thing in the middle.
2473
2474 Q: (Unintelligible).
2475

2476 A: I'm not sure.
2477
2478 Q: (Unintelligible).
2479
2480 A: No, and I'm not sure what they say on them.
2481
2482 ((0:107:00)).
2483
2484 Q: (Unintelligible).
2485
2486 A: Yeah.
2487
2488 Q: Light gray or dark gray?
2489
2490 A: It was kind of a - a light gray.
2491
2492 Q: (Unintelligible) some writing all over the car. You see some writing. On the
2493 back. On the car on the right hand side. By the trunk.
2494
2495 A: Mm-hm.
2496
2497 Q: And what does it say?
2498
2499 A: It says Oldsmobile or Celebrity. I'm not quite sure. And below that it says fuel
2500 injection.
2501
2502 ((108:00)).
2503
2504 Q: All right, you said something about some writing that says two point
2505 something liters.
2506
2507 A: Two point whatever liters on the side of the car.
2508
2509 Q: The side of the car.
2510
2511 A: Yes, by the doors.
2512
2513 Q: What was that? So which side of the car do you see now? The driver's side or
2514 the back side?
2515
2516 A: Driver's side.
2517
2518 Q: Driver's side and where is it? Is it in front of the door, behind the door?
2519
2520 A: I'm trying to think back. It says it on the back.

2521
2522 Q: Behind the rear door?
2523
2524 A: Behind the rear door. And it says on the panel - it says two point whatever
2525 liters. Two point four or six or eight. I'm not real sure.
2526
2527 ((0:109:00)).
2528
2529 Q: Mm-hm. Okay, is there a strip that runs along the side of the car?
2530
2531 A: Yes.
2532
2533 Q: And is this writing above or below the car?
2534
2535 A: Well, below the strip.
2536
2537 Q: Okay. Does the chrome strip run all the way down the right do you know?
2538
2539 A: Yes, from the front to the back.
2540
2541 Q: Mm-hm. And you said that the man was wearing glasses.
2542
2543 A: Mm-hm.
2544
2545 Q: What color were the glasses?
2546
2547 A: I think they were silver or a goldish.
2548
2549 ((0:110:00)).
2550
2551 A: I couldn't get a close look at them.
2552
2553 Q: How tall was the man? Was he big, solid, thin or tall or short?
2554
2555 A: He reminded me of my dad. My dad is about 6'20". The guy was about the
2556 same height as my dad. Dark hair. Same kind of complexion as my dad. The -
2557 the guy had - his - his moustache was different than my dads. He was - he - he
2558 was a little more heavier set than my dad. More...
2559
2560 Q: Big shoulders or not? (Unintelligible).
2561
2562 ((0:111:00)).
2563
2564 A: Kind of broad shouldered. Not - he wasn't overly heavy. He didn't look
2565 heavy. He, you know, was a very big man. Maybe one - I figure between 160

to 200.

Q: About 160, 161?

A: Yeah. About 160.

Q: (Unintelligible).

((0:112:00)).

A: He was dark complexion to me. I don't know if he was or not. (Unintelligible).

Q: Okay, close your eyes. Just close them. Just let your mind (unintelligible) in my mind that that's the man that you saw. In a few minutes you will (unintelligible) the FBI - try not to - resembles as closely as you can. (Unintelligible).

((0:113:00)).

Q: (Unintelligible). Move your hand and your arms around. (Unintelligible) how's it feel?

A: All right.

Q: A little stiff.

A: A little stiff.

Q: You've been in one position for, um, 35 minutes.

Q1: How's your back?

A: Fine.

((0:114:00)).

Q1: Is it better?

A: Headaches gone still.

Q1: Good.

Q: Anything else that you can think of to add to that? Did - did it feel anymore like you were there when you were picturing it this time now?

2611
2612 A: Mm-hm.
2613
2614 Q1: (Unintelligible).
2615
2616 A: That's probably the same thing. That's all I can remember on that license
2617 plate.
2618
2619 Q1: (Unintelligible).
2620
2621 A: Um, the letters first. (Unintelligible) on the license plate. I should have wrote
2622 it down because I have a paper and pencil and (unintelligible).
2623
2624 Q: (Unintelligible).
2625
2626 A: Mm-hm.
2627
2628 ((0:115:00)).
2629
2630 Q: Do you feel like you're back in and okay?
2631
2632 A: Mm-hm. Yep.
2633
2634 Q: Good, you're hypnotized. I wish that part of, uh, what you started a couple of
2635 years ago.
2636
2637 Q1: (Unintelligible).
2638
2639 A: If I...
2640
2641 Q1: (Unintelligible).
2642
2643 A: Probably go home to bed tonight. But I thought I'd give a call.
2644
2645 Q: Now there is a police officer - if you've got the energy I think it might be a
2646 good idea to try to work with him. (Unintelligible) fresh in your mind.
2647
2648 A: Will he draw the cap?
2649
2650 Q: He'll do whatever you tell him. He's got plates to move around and you guys
2651 can assemble. He'll show you. He's got a bag of tricks out there. He's got a
2652 lot. Anyway, it's 9:43 and, um, I think we're done (unintelligible). So.
2653
2654 ((0:116:00)).
2655

The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate transcription.

Signed_____

Statement of
#89000535 - 11/2/89
Page 1

The following will be a statement of , middle name , last name is spelled . Address . Statement is in reference to BCA case #89000535, kidnapping of Jacob Wetterling. Taking the statement is Special Agent Sigafoos and Special Agent Terry Duma. Statement is taken on November 2, 1989, at approximately 2 p.m. at the Kucharik's residence.

DS: (Denny Sigafoos) Would you give me your full name please.

CK: .

DS: And , what's your date of birth.

CK: Um, .

DS: Okay, and we have an address of .

CK: Yeah.

DS: And your phone number, .

CK: Yeah.

DS: , you know that we're police investigators.

CK: Um hm.

DS: , yesterday, which would have been November 1, 1989, you met with an FBI artist.

CK: Yeah.

DS: And you helped him prepare a composite sketch, right.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Okay. Now, that was done based on an incident which occurred to you when.

CK: The time.

DS: Yes, the date.

CK: Oh, the date, it was Wednesday, at about, I don't know what date it was. What was it, the 25th.

DS: , it's my understanding through a talk with your dad that what happened is on October 24, 1989, an incident occurred in

Sartell which was reported to the Sartell Police Department.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Okay. Can you tell Terry and myself on that date, which would have been the 24th of October, 1989, we believe it's a Tuesday

CK: Yeah.

DS: And you think it may be a Wednesday.

CK: Uh huh.

DS: Okay, why don't you tell us what transpired by that I mean, after school, where did you go.

CK: Well, I was down by Zap Bank Skate boarding and then I had to go home because I had to be home by I think it was 9:30.

DS: Okay, when you say you went to this place Skate boarding, what time of day did you leave to go down there.

CK: It was about quarter to 8.

DS: Okay, in the evening.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Okay, where did you leave from, your residence here.

CK: From, I was at the game and then I left.

DS: who was also with ya that night.

CK: and this kid named .

DS: Okay now .

CK: .

DS: . How does he spell that.

CK:

DS: Where does live.

CK: Um, down the street, I don't know.

DS: Okay, on the same, here, or just a little ways.

CK: No. Just a little ways down.

DS: Okay and now the other boy that was there was.

CK: I think. He lives, he lives across the river.

DS: Okay, in what town then.

CK: Sauk Rapids.

DS: Sauk Rapids. Are they both in your class.

CK: Well doesn't go to our school but he was at the game and he just went skating.

DS: Okay, so where did you meet these two other boys then.

CK: Well, he's my friend and was just at the game.

DS: Okay, so you went there with

CK:

DS: Okay, and how did you get down there to the game.

CK: Skated.

DS: Okay. Skate boarded, right.

CK: Uh huh.

DS: For us old guys, skate boarding, right.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Okay, so what time did you get to the game .

CK: I don't know.

DS: Did you actually go into the football game.

CK: No, we just watching it through the fence.

DS: Did anything unusual happen when you were watching the football game.

CK: Hump um.

DS: Did you see any strangers then that were talking to you or

that you were fearful of.

CK: No.

DS: Okay. Eventually then you leave the fence area and watching the game.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Where do yo go.

CK: What do you mean.

DS: When you're at the football game watching it through the fence

CK: Yeah.

DS: And some, you quit watching it eventually.

CK: Yeah, uh huh.

DS: Okay, then what happened.

CK: Then we went down to Zap Bank by the hardware store. It's down in that by Coburn's and we were just skate boarding there for about 45 minutes, then I left, they stayed down there, and I was walking home and then one the way there, the guy pulled up side of me.

DS: Okay, when you were walking home now, where abouts were you when you first saw this guy that we're talking about.

CK: It was, I walked through, there, apartment complex down there, and I walked in between two of the apartments and then I walked out onto the 7th Street, and then um, the guy um, drove by me and looked at me and then he kept on going and then made a U turn and came back down the street went past me again and looked at me and then made another U turn and then pulled beside me and started talking to me.

DS: Okay, what did he say to you.

CK: First he was saying that's a neat skate board. I want to get one for my son or something like that. And then he goes how much do they cost. And then I just said about a hundred dollars and then he goes geez, that's expensive. You must be really good at it though, I bet your mom buys lots of them. And I go, yeah, and then he goes where do you live. And I go just and I pointed up to this area and he goes, oh do you need

a ride. And then I go, no it's not that far I walk. And then he goes, just get in the car, so I left. I walked into the apartments and then.

DS: Okay, let me slow you down there a little bit, when you had this conversation you were on which street then.

CK: 7th Street.

DS: Okay, was there any, was it real dark then.

CK: Well the lights from the football game really lit it up.

DS: Can you describe the vehicle that this man was in.

CK: It was a jeep Cherokee. It was like rusty red.

DS: Okay. Rusty red.

CK: Like maroon.

DS: Okay, do you think it was a maroon or could it been a brown or, I guess what do you think rusty red looks like.

CK: Like brown, red and purple mixed together.

DS: Okay, was it a newer one.

CK: It wasn't all scraped up or anything.

DS: Okay.

CK: It wasn't like it was really old. It seemed pretty new.

DS: Okay, when you say jeep Cherokee, I'm not familiar with those that much, how do you know that it's a jeep Cherokee.

CK: Because this one girl there that's my sister's friend has one and I saw the name on it.

DS: Okay, on this, you saw a name on the one that your sister's girlfriend has. Now on the one you saw tonight, you didn't see a name but you recognized it because it's similar to that one.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Okay, anything. How many doors do they have on each side.

CK: Four.

S/362

DS: Okay. Was it all one color

CK: Yeah.

DS: And that's that color you described.

CK: Um hm.

DS: Any signs on it or anything unusual on it.

CK: Hump um.

DS: And it wasn't dirty.

CK: Nope.

DS: Was it rusty.

CK: Hump um.

DS: How many years old, you're sharper than me in cars, how many years old would you think this jeep Cherokee was.

CK: I don't know. Probably, it wasn't that old, maybe about two, one.

DS: Maybe two to one years old. Okay.

CK: Yeah.

DS: So it wasn't brand new but it wasn't an old one.

CK: Hump um.

DS: Why don't you, you did a composite for the artist and you believed that looks similar to this guy's face, right.

CK: Um hm.

DS: Could you tell Terry and myself, was this guy, what race was he.

CK: White.

DS: Okay. How old do you think he was.

CK: About 30.

DS: Okay, and he didn't get out of the truck right.

S-100

CK: Huh uh.

DS: So you don't know how tall he was.

CK: Hump um.

DS: Did you get an idea of his build.

CK: Like what.

DS: Well how, see I'm kind of slender, Terry's medium.

CK: Ha.

DS: So, and you've seen people that are overweight.

CK: Oh yeah. He was about medium.

DS: Okay. More Terry's size than mine then.

CK: Um hm.

DS: Now is what you drew with the artist working is what his face looked like,

CK: Yeah.

DS: So there's no sense you and I really talking about that.

CK: Hump um.

DS: You didn't see glasses on him at that time.

CK: Hump um.

DS: How about his voice. Was it soft like he was kind of feminine or was it coarse and rough.

CK: It was regular.

DS: Okay, regular, okay that's a good voice. Neither of the extremes, right.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Did you notice anything he was wearing.

CK: It was a plaid shirt.

DS: Did he say anything other to you at this time, when he says get in, did he ask you do you want a ride.

CK: Well, first he said do you need a ride and then I said, no I can walk. And then he said just get in the car, so I left.

DS: How did he say that when he said it then, was it more

CK: It wasn't really mean, but it sounded mean.

DS: More like a demand or an order.

CK: Yeah, um hm.

DS: Okay, so you leave, where do you go.

CK: I just walked into a, I just kept on walking up in between the apartments.

DS: Okay.

CK: And then I came back out onto 7th Street and the guy was still driving up and down 7th Street looking for me.

DS: Are you sure he was looking for you . What makes you think this.

CK: Because he kept on driving around. I came back out and then I think he saw me because then he made a fast U turn so I went into the weeds and I just sat down there because they were really high weeds, about 2, 3 feet tall and he just didn't know where I went, and he just kept on going around and U turns in circles.

DS: Okay, how long did you watch him for .

CK: For about 2 or 3 minutes.

DS: Were you scared.

CK: Yeah.

DS: What happened then.

CK: Well, he was making a U turn and then the policeman drove by right when he was making a U turn and the policeman saw him and then he just drove by and the guy left and I ran home.

DS: And you told your dad then and mom.

CK: Yeah.

DS: What happened then after you told them.

CK: Well my dad took me out into the car, out with the car and he looked for the truck to get his license plate number.

DS: Did you find it.

CK: Huh uh.

DS: Have you seen that vehicle here since.

CK: Hump hum.

DS: Had you seen here before this incident.

CK: Not, I don't think so.

DS: , when this was going, when you were walking home and this man approached you in that jeep, was the game still going on.

CK: Yeah, it was half-time.

DS: It was half-time.

CK: Um hm.

DS: Do you know who, what was playing the high school team.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Do you know who they were playing.

CK: I don't know. It must have been Sauk Rapids.

DS: How close were you to this man when the conversations were going on.

CK: I don't know. About 6 feet.

DS: Okay, were you on the sidewalk, or are there sidewalks there.

CK: I was walking up by the curb, I wasn't on the curb but I was by it.

DS: Okay, so you had, you were close to him.

CK: Yeah, I was like right next to the car.

DS: Okay. When your friends, you know you mentioned you had two friends there, they weren't present at any time when this guy was around.

CK: Hump um.

DS: So they wouldn't have seen this car earlier and commented on it.

CK: Well it was in a place that they could have seen it, but I don't think they did.

DS: Okay.

CK: Because I was, I was talking to them and they said they didn't see it.

DS: Terry, do you have anything.

TD: You say you were 6 feet away from him

CK: Yeah.

TD: At the time. And when he was talking to you, was he talking to you through the window.

CK: He had the window rolled down.

TD: Let's stay on that particular point there, when he was talking to you with the window rolled down, was his arm out of the window or both arms in the vehicle or what.

CK: Well I was the passenger side.

TD: Oh you were on the passenger side.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Okay, so the window went down, did he lean over and roll the window down.

CK: It was already down.

TD: It was already down.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Did you see him put the window up or down at any time that you observed him driving that vehicle.

CK: Hump um.

TD: So when you say plaid shirt, what do you mean plaid.

CK: Like crosses.

TD: Checkered.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Okay, do you remember what color.

CK: It was red.

TD: Red and what.

CK: I think they were black, but I don't know.

TD: So when he leaned over, did he have to lean over to talk to you.

CK: He was leaning over a little, not a lot.

TD: Okay. Did you see his hand on the steering wheel or anything.

CK: I wasn't really looking.

TD: Could you think about it a little bit. Did he still have his hand on the steering wheel.

CK: Oh, well he was driving, because he was walking, I was still walking, he was driving really slow up beside me.

TD: Okay. But his initial contact, or his initial request was about the skate board.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Okay, and this is dark at night.

CK: Um hm.

TD: Is there anything unique about your skate board. Is it, have a special paint job or anything like that.

CK: No.

TD: Can we see it, do you have it at this time.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Okay, when we get through talking here can you show us this skate board.

CK: Yeah.

TD: But he leaned over

CK: Um hm.

TD: Did he, again you talked with the artist yesterday, did he take off his, do you recall if he took anything off his head at the time that he initially talked to you.

CK: No.

TD: Do you recall anything in the vehicle in the window or anything.

CK: Uh uh. Nope.

TD: Do you recall if the window went down by itself like an electric window would in a vehicle.

CK: I didn't see it go down.

TD: You didn't see it, it was down.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Is there anything else you'd like to add to this statement.

CK: Nope.

DS: Do you know the boy that was abducted, Jacob Wetterling. Have you ever met him.

CK: Huh uh.

DS: Are any of your friends mutual friends with him.

CK: Nobody's ever heard of him.

DS: , prior to this incident happening, has there been any people you know, men or anyone that approached you, you know, good, you know what bad touch is, right.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Have you had any problems with anyone.

CK: Hump um.

DS: How about, have any of your fiends confided in you that a certain individual in town or someone they know has, you know, has tried to touch them, another man in that way.

CK: Hump um.

DS: Do you have any idea who this guy was that you saw that night.

CK: Hump um.

DS: Okay.

TD: What made you leave the area.

CK: What, do you mean.

TD: When he asked you to get in the vehicle.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Is that what made you leave.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Why.

CK: Cause I was scared and I wanted to get out of there.

TD: What made you scared.

CK: He was. well I didn't want to get in the car cause I don't know, I just didn't want a ride.

TD: Okay, Denny previously asked you that his voice changed to more of a demanding

CK: Yeah.

TD: More of a demanding type of a statement to you.

CK: Um hm.

TD: Is that what first alarmed you.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Anything else.

CK: His, his eyes squinted at me like he was mad.

TD: In your, in your mind, which triggered an alarm, he demanded you to get in that vehicle.

CK: Um hm.

TD: Is that correct.

CK: Yeah.

TD: And that's why you left.

CK: Um hm.

TD: Now when you say you left, how did you leave. Did you run or walk or what.

CK: I just walked and then when I got in the apartments I ran, I don't know, I just ran for about 500 yards and then I started walking and then I went out onto the main street

TD: Yes.

CK: And then he must have seen me through the rear view mirror so he made a U turn and then I jumped into the grass.

TD: Okay. And you seen him go by you again, is that correct.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Okay. Was the window still open, down or up.

CK: It was the other side of the car, it wasn't, I couldn't really tell.

TD: Okay, I have one more question. Going back to the initial contact that he made with you, how were you able to observe him that well. He was that close to you, about 6 feet away you say, right.

CK: Um hm.

TD: Was the interior light on in that truck.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Was it on when you first observed him.

CK: Huh uh.

TD: So when he got up along side you did you see him turn that light on.

CK: Huh uh. But when he was driving by it was dark inside and I couldn't really see him.

TD: Okay, but it was lit up before.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Anything else, do you recall the inside of, the color of the inside of the truck.

CK: No.

TD: Do you recall what type of seat. Did he have his arm, his right arm, if he's talking to you from the passenger side, did he have his right arm over the seat, or did he have his arm down on the seat. Do you remember what his position of his body was.

CK: He was just looking at me.

TD: Okay. You said he sort of leaned over when he addressed you.

CK: Yeah.

TD: Do you remember where his arm was.

CK: He dropped it, I don't know.

TD: You didn't see it.

CK: No.

TD: Okay.

DS: Did you smell any alcohol on his breath like he'd been drinking.

CK: Like from his car.

DS: Yeah.

CK: Huh uh.

DS: Could you prepare us a little sketch of the location where this took place, real rough on this pad for me.

CK: Yeah.

DS: Okay. That will be all of this taped statement. Thank you

RECORDINGS

Q=(Jeff)
Q1=(Bill Highland)
Q2=(Robert Zenuzak)
Q3=Patty Wetterling
Q4=Jerry Wetterling
Q5=(John Zenuzak)
A=(Nicole Glasky)
A1=(Larry Mitchell)
A2=(John)
A3=(Nancy Bronson)
A4=(Dick Larson)
A5=(Barbara Madden)
A6=(Bobbie)
A7=(Liz) Cachele
A8=(Lynnette)
A9=(Markie)
A10=(Tom) Jordi
A11=(Gary Zimmerman)
A12=(Ida Yehalt)
A13=(Jana)
A14=(Paula)
A15=(Barb Michaels)
A16=(Eunice)
A17=(Kathy Whitmire)
A18=(Vic Hagen)
A19=(Nancy)
A20=(Carla Vance)
A21=(Bruce)
A22=(Diana Pottawills)
A23=(Bob Natankan)
A24=(Janet Ivy)
A25=(Bonnie Block)
A26=(Pat Doyle)
A27=(Rene McDonald)
A28=Terri McCormick
A29=(Julie Garnett)
A30=(Terry Wiley)
A31=(Twila Sadanski)

A32=(Denise) Otto
A33=(Michael Horowitz)
A34=(Jan Amari)
A35=(Steve Gaffalt)
A36=(Jeff Persons)
A37=(Bob Burg)
A38=(Mary) Kofoed
A39=(Jerilyn Natiev)
A40=(Nancy)
A41=(Stephan Zenuzak)
A42=(Rick Cutter)
A43=(Joan) Collins
A44=(Lori Heindahl)
A45=(Jess)
A46=(Scott Rappaport)
A47=(Al Garber)
A48=(April) Rochel
A49=(Gary Mendelson)
A50=(Joyce) Fuchs
A51=(Douglas Wood)
A52=(Jim)
A53=(Louie Odson)
A54=(Mike May)
A55=(Jerry Bringacone)
A56=(Cheryl Tugger)
A57=(Pat McKaka)
A58=(Judy Wine)
A59=(Todd Ewing)
A60=(Mary) Moran
A61=(Randy) Duimont

Q: Wetterlings, this is (Jeff), may I help you?

Woman: Um, yes. I need to leave a message for (John).

Q: Okay.

Woman: Okay. Um, he's expecting this. He needs, uh...

Q: Go ahead, I'm sorry.

Woman: Okay. He needs the telephone number for a (Sandy) Mihm, and an address, and he said to leave it with you.

91 Q: Can you spell the last name?
92
93 Woman: Okay, M-I-H-M. It's regarding the tape...
94
95 Q: Okay.
96
97 Woman: ...for the listen song, okay.
98
99 Q: Got it.
100
101 Woman: Her phone number is 507-234...
102
103 Q: All right.
104
105 Woman: ...5669.
106
107 Q: Okay.
108
109 Woman: Okay. And her address is Box 63...
110
111 Q: All right.
112
113 Woman: ...Jaynesville, J-A-Y-N-E-S-V-I-L-L-E, Minnesota.
114
115 Q: All right.
116
117 Woman: 56048.
118
119 Q: 56048?
120
121 Woman: And she would like the tape - yeah, and she would like the tape before
122 Wednesday, so...
123
124 ((0:01:00)).
125
126 Woman: ...if he can get to her and - he said he'd take care of it.
127
128 Q: Okay.
129
130 Woman: Okay.
131
132 Q: Sounds good.
133
134 Woman: Thanks a lot. Mm-hm.
135

136 Q: Bye.
137
138 Woman: Bye.
139
140 Q: Wetterlings, this is (Jeff), may I help you?
141
142 A: Is (Shannon) there?
143
144 Q: Excuse me?
145
146 A: Is (Shannon) there?
147
148 Q: No, they're all gone there at that, uh, Hands for Jacob.
149
150 A: Oh, okay. Um, can you just let her know that (Nicole Glasky) called?
151
152 Q: (Nicole)? Sure will.
153
154 A: Thanks a lot.
155
156 Q: Okay, bye-bye. Wetterlings, this is Jeff, may I help you?
157
158 A1: Is, uh, Jerry there?
159
160 Q: No, he's not. They're all at, uh, (Delwyn) right now.
161
162 A1: Pardon?
163
164 Q: They're all to (Delwyn).
165
166 A1: Oh. Well, just tell him I called, will you?
167
168 Q: And who is this, sir?
169
170 A1: Uh, (Larry Mitchell).
171
172 Q: Excuse me?
173
174 A1: (Larry Mitchell).
175
176 Q: Okay, (Larry). I'll tell him you called.
177
178 A1: (Unintelligible). Pardon?
179
180 Q: I'll tell him you called, (Larry).

181
182 A1: Yeah, you tell him I called.
183
184 Q: I sure will.
185
186 A1: Yeah, thank you.
187
188 Q: Okay, bye-bye. Wetterlings, it's (Jeff), may I help you?
189
190 A2: Hi, (Jeff), this is (John), Mr. (Barnyard).
191
192 Q: Yeah.
193
194 ((0:02:00)).
195
196 A2: But, uh, I just called in to see how everything's going.
197
198 Q: Not too bad, I got a message here for you.
199
200 A2: Yeah?
201
202 Q: A (Sandy) Mihm.
203
204 A2: Okay.
205
206 Q: She called, she left her telephone number, her address, and said that she would
207 like that tape - they need it before Wednesday.
208
209 A2: Okay. Yeah, I took care of that, uh, keep that address and I'll take care of it
210 when I get home.
211
212 Q: Okay. I tell you what, it'll be, uh, taped on the top - the top part of those, uh,
213 cabinets.
214
215 A2: Oh, yeah, you're going off, aren't you?
216
217 Q: Yeah, I'll be gone by 3:00 so...
218
219 A2: Okay. You should see the line here. We're right at, uh, the - the (Wyn),
220 whatever it is.
221
222 Q: Uh-huh.
223
224 A2: And it's - this line is incredible.
225

Q: Oh.

A2: It's just all - you can't see the end of it, and they're talking about going all the way to Waite Park and...

Q: Good.

A2: ...it's a lot, so...

Q: Good deal.

A2: ...watch TV tonight, it's incredible.

Q: I'll see it on the way home, I'll probably join in.

A2: Yeah. Bye-bye.

Q: Okay. See you there...

A2: See you later.

Q: ...(John), bye.

Q1: Wetterlings.

A3: Hello, this is (Nancy Bronson). I was just wondering, could you - is this (Jeff)?

Q1: No, it's not.

A3: Okay. Um, I was wondering, have you been answering the phone all the time?

Q1: No, I have- I took over for (Jeff).

A3: Okay, you took over for (Jeff)?

((0:03:00)).

Q1: Yeah.

A3: Would you just check, someone (unintelligible) just called me long distance. Is there a message there for me at all?

Q1: There is, uh, I see your name on the log, that you called at 12:25.

271 A3: All right. (Unintelligible) did anyone call me? It would be after 2 o'clock.
272
273 Q1: Uh, no, as a matter of fact.
274
275 A3: Okay, that's fine. Thank you so much.
276
277 Q1: Okay.
278
279 A3: Bye.
280
281 Q1: Goodbye. Wetterlings.
282
283 Man: Yes, I'd like to know if the Hands for Jacob - is that still going on?
284
285 Q1: No, that has broken up.
286
287 Man: Oh, it's broken up? See, I had to work today so I didn't...
288
289 Q1: Wetterlings.
290
291 Woman: Is (Amy) there?
292
293 Q1: (Amy)?
294
295 Woman: Yeah.
296
297 Q1: Just one second.
298
299 A4: Hello, this is (Dick Larson). Is Fran (Larson) there?
300
301 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
302
303 A4: (Dick Larson).
304
305 Q1: (Dick Larson)?
306
307 A4: Yeah, is Fran there?
308
309 Q1: Looking for (Sam Larson)?
310
311 A4: No, Fran (Larson). Fran, F-R-A-N.
312
313 Q1: F-R-A-N?
314
315 A4: Yeah.

((0:04:00)).

Q1: I will see if you hold please. Wetterlings, may I help you?

A5: Hello, is (Robert Zenuzak) there?

Q1: (Robert Zenuzak) is here. Just - can I ask who's calling?

A5: This is (Barbara Madden), his sister-in-law.

Q1: Okay. Just one second.

A5: Thank you.

Q2: Is that (Barb)?

Q1: Your sister-in-law, (Barbara)?

Q3: Oh, hi, (Bobbie).

A6: Hi, honey, how you doing?

Q3: Okay. Isn't that funny? You must be twins with (Patty), we just hung up the phone from speaking with (Patty).

A6: Really? Did she call?

Q3: Yeah.

A6: Oh, good.

Q3: Just, uh, just a couple minutes ago.

A6: Oh, good. Well, I didn't want to tie up the phone. I had tried to reach you a couple times. A deputy answered the other day.

Q3: Yeah.

A6: When you were out, and...

Q3: It's been kind of crazy around here, but, uh, we've - we're in real good hands. The law enforcement people are doing everything they can, and we're...

A6: Good.

361
362 Q3: ...we're sure that, you know, one of these days soon that Jacob's gonna walk -
363 come walking through...
364
365 Q1: Wetterlings.
366
367 A7: Yes, may I speak with Jerry or Patty please?
368
369 Q1: Uh, may I ask who's calling?
370
371 A7: Yes, this is (Liz) Cachele from (Albert Lee), um, I'm working...
372
373 ((0:05:00)).
374
375 A7: ...with (Judy) and (Vic Hagen).
376
377 Q1: Okay. How do you spell your last name, (Liz)?
378
379 A7: C-A-C-H-E-L-E.
380
381 Q1: C-H-E-L-E?
382
383 A7: Yes.
384
385 Q1: Okay. Um, can you hold - ooh. Excuse me?
386
387 A8: Yes, may I speak with (unintelligible)?
388
389 Q1: Just one second. Who's calling, please?
390
391 A8: (Lynnette).
392
393 Q1: (Lynnette)? Wetterlings.
394
395 A9: Is (Amy) there?
396
397 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
398
399 A9: (Markie).
400
401 Q1: Uh, just one second. Wetterlings.
402
403 A10: I'd like to speak to Mr. or Mrs. Wetterling, please?
404
405 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?

406
407 A10: (Tom) Jordi.
408
409 Q1: How do you spell the last name, (Tom)?
410
411 A10: J-O-R-D-I.
412
413 Q1: Um, do they know you, (Tom)?
414
415 A10: No.
416
417 Q1: Okay. They're unable to come to the phone right now. Can I take a message?
418
419 A10: Well, uh, oh, I just wanted to...
420
421 ((0:06:00)).
422
423 A10: ...express my sorrow for everything, for what's happened and, uh...
424
425 Q1: All right. Um, where are you calling from, (Tom)?
426
427 A10: St. Cloud.
428
429 Q1: From St. Cloud? All right, now, uh, they're real busy visiting with other
430 people. Can I have your - I will, uh, pass the message and, uh, do you have a
431 phone number?
432
433 A10: Yes, 259...
434
435 Q1: Yes.
436
437 A10: ...0010.
438
439 Q1: 0010?
440
441 A10: Mm-hm.
442
443 Q1: And you - you just what?
444
445 A10: If they're busy, I mean I can understand.
446
447 Q1: That's what exactly what I am on the phone now. Um, you just wanted to
448 share your support?
449
450 A10: Are you Jerry?

451
452 Q1: Uh, no, I'm not.
453
454 A10: Oh, okay. Well...
455
456 Q1: Anything else, (Tom)?
457
458 A10: No, just - they don't have to call if they don't want to, I mean I just wanted to
459 express my sorrow.
460
461 Q1: Okay.
462
463 A10: Thank you much.
464
465 Q1: Uh, okay.
466
467 A10: Bye.
468
469 Q1: Goodbye. Wetterlings?
470
471 A11: Is Mrs. Wetterling there?
472
473 Q1: Uh, may I ask who's calling?
474
475 A11: (Gary Zimmerman) from St. Cloud.
476
477 Q1: Oh, okay. Does she know you?
478
479 ((0:07:00)).
480
481 A11: Uh, I talked to her previously on the telephone.
482
483 Q1: Okay. She's busy right now, (Gary). Can I take a message?
484
485 A11: How about Mr.?
486
487 Q1: Uh, they're both busy right now.
488
489 A11: Okay. Well, the only reason I'm calling because I'm - I'm going to the hockey
490 game, and the problem...
491
492 Q1: Okay. Just one second, (Gary). Um...
493
494 Q3: That's your friend (Gary Zimmerman)? No, no, take a message.
495

496 Q1: Go ahead. You're going to the hockey game?
497
498 A11: Okay. I'm going to the hockey game. Providence radio, someone's up to...
499
500 Q1: Wetterlings?
501
502 A12: Jerry?
503
504 Q1: No.
505
506 A12: Is Patty here?
507
508 Q1: Is Patty here? Just one second, I'll - can I ask who's calling please?
509
510 A12: This is (Ida Yehalt) calling.
511
512 Q1: Pardon me?
513
514 A12: (Ida Yehalt) from South Dakota calling.
515
516 Q1: Uh, do you know the Wetterlings, (Ida)?
517
518 A12: No, I don't, but I...
519
520 Q1: Oh.
521
522 A12: ...I've written her and...
523
524 Q1: (Unintelligible) on the radio. Permission granted, (Gary).
525
526 A11: Okay. I just want- you know, I just want to make sure...
527
528 ((0:08:00)).
529
530 Q1: Wetterlings?
531
532 A13: This is (unintelligible).
533
534 Q1: Yes.
535
536 A13: (Unintelligible).
537
538 Q1: Um, just one second - what was your name, ma'am?
539
540 A13: (Jana) (unintelligible).

541
542 Q1: Okay. I'll see if he's available, (Jana).
543
544 A13: I can talk - really what I'm calling for is I need the name and a telephone
545 number of the reporter from People Magazine.
546
547 Q1: Okay. Just one second, I think I can get that for you. Can you hold?
548 Wetterlings, can I help you?
549
550 A14: Yeah, (unintelligible).
551
552 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
553
554 A14: (Paula).
555
556 Q1: (Paula)?
557
558 A14: Yes.
559
560 Q1: I will give (Shannon) the message.
561
562 A14: Thank you.
563
564 Q1: Bye. Pardon me?
565
566 A14: I said thank you.
567
568 Q1: Okay. Bye. Wetterlings?
569
570 A15: Yeah, can I talk to Mrs. Wetterling please?
571
572 Q1: May I ask who's calling?
573
574 A15: Uh, this is just (Barb) from St. Paul.
575
576 Q1: (Barb)?
577
578 A15: Yes.
579
580 Q1: Uh, last name?
581
582 A15: (Michaels).
583
584 ((0:09:00)).
585

586 A15: She don't know me, I was just - I've been following her son's report.
587
588 Q1: Okay. Um, yeah, she is, uh, very busy right now and cannot come to the
589 phone. I'd be gl- happy to take a message for you.
590
591 A15: Okay. Let's see, I tried...
592
593 Q1: Wetterlings.
594
595 A16: Hi, this is...
596
597 Q1: (Unintelligible).
598
599 A16: This is Patty's mother.
600
601 Q1: Pardon me?
602
603 A16: This is Patty's mother.
604
605 Q1: Yes.
606
607 A16: Is Patty there or...
608
609 Q1: Just one second, I'll see if she's...
610
611 A16: (Nancy), or one of my kids.
612
613 Q1: Okay, I'll look for them.
614
615 A16: All right.
616
617 Q1: Wetterlings?
618
619 A7: Yeah, this is (Liz) Cachele from (Albert Lee) calling again.
620
621 Q1: Yes.
622
623 A7: Um, has (Judy) or (Vic) showed up yet?
624
625 Q1: Okay. Just one second, I'll check, (Liz).
626
627 A7: Okay.
628
629 Q1: Wetterlings.
630

631 A17: Hi, Mr. Wetterling. Uh, is your wife in?
632
633 Q1: Um, the Wetterlings are busy right now, can I take a message?
634
635 A17: Well, they wouldn't know me. I'm calling from Illinois.
636
637 Q1: Okay.
638
639 A17: And my name is Ms. (Whitmire), (Karen Whitmire).
640
641 ((0:10:00)).
642
643 A17: I want them to know that our church (unintelligible).
644
645 Q1: Okay.
646
647 A17: Uh, (unintelligible) Jacob...
648
649 Q1: Wetterlings.
650
651 A18: (Vic Hagen) here.
652
653 Q1: Yes.
654
655 A18: Uh, is this one of the detectives?
656
657 Q1: Uh, yes.
658
659 A18: (Unintelligible) I guess.
660
661 Q1: Right.
662
663 A18: You know, but and I - I understand (unintelligible) or there's a guy they think
664 that - a young guy, maybe 19, or is that just a...
665
666 Q1: No, that - that was the guy on the scene at 19 years old.
667
668 A18: Oh.
669
670 Q1: That's the one who witnessed it, was the 19-year-old.
671
672 A18: (Unintelligible). Wouldn't he remember something, anything at all about this?
673
674 Q1: Well, it's pretty hard. You're - they're excited, your brain's, you know, you're
675 trying to pull everything in at once. So it's hard to process everything. And

who knows how close he was or how far away he was.

((0:11:00)).

A18: Yeah. Well, he was close enough to holler at the house for help, I guess. You think he would remember like the race of the guy, if he was old or young, or whether he had a beard or not, or did he have a cap - a hat on or glasses or something? You (unintelligible).

Q1: Mm-hm.

A18: But, uh, 'cause that would be so helpful, you know, I think it's just probably more important is - is to get - knowing what he looks like because, uh - uh, you know, (unintelligible), uh, (unintelligible) a lot of these flyers, and even you use those on every (unintelligible) town or (unintelligible) put, uh, Jacob in the trunk, you know. And so he couldn't be seen, you know.

Q1: Mm-hm.

A18: And a complete idiot could have him in his car, and I - I just wish that the CIA and the Highway Patrol and the National Guard could - they have to be called out of course by the city or the county, but I wish they would do that, and I don't think...

((0:12:00)).

A18: ...people would care if you're backed up many, many miles and they just started to open the trunk and stop at every single car on every State, County, and Township road, opening trunks and taking the, you know, really hit all (unintelligible), but I think it'd be worth the expense and the time.

Q1: Mm-hm.

A18: For his life.

Q1: Mm-hm.

A18: Uh, what - is there some reason they're not doing this to...

Q1: It's pretty hard to stop every car, you know. There's many, many roads. There's no way you could cover them all, to stop every vehicle.

A18: Uh, yeah, well, I don't know. I guess yeah, I can accept, uh...

Q1: You wouldn't have enough manpower to do that. To do that - to do it

721 throughout the whole state.
722
723 A18: Well, except when they discovered him (unintelligible) there, they can just,
724 you know, (unintelligible) the County...
725
726 Q1: It's pretty hard when there's - and you'd need many, many officers to seal off
727 all the roads. You know, 'cause all it takes is one road, and he can get out.
728
729 ((0:13:00)).
730
731 A18: Yeah, that's true. Uh, so at this point (unintelligible) evidently not 'cause he's
732 a suspect. Uh, although just the fact the guy couldn't ID him, I suppose
733 wouldn't necessarily rule him out. I hope the police are still keeping track of
734 him. But, uh, at any rate, uh, at this point I guess we really don't know then.
735 It's just a - a situation where a car was last (unintelligible), and, um, so, uh,
736 for the average person (unintelligible) be any, uh, further information as to
737 where he's even at, at this point? Would that be correct?
738
739 Q1: Possible. You know, he could have turned off. He, you know, the guy might
740 have been mistaken which way he went. Anything's possible.
741
742 A18: Yeah, yeah, that's...
743
744 Q1: There's many roads to go.
745
746 A18: That's true, that's a good point. (Unintelligible).
747
748 Q1: Mm-hm. When you're excited, you can...
749
750 ((0:14:00)).
751
752 Q1: ...make mistakes.
753
754 A18: Yeah. Yeah, that's true, you know, and when you found out later, and realize
755 that, uh, the importance of this, then it's - you feel like you're under pressure
756 to try to remember everything correctly, and so, uh, yeah, well, we'll see if
757 you got any, um, any suggestions, other than, uh, (unintelligible) driving?
758
759 Q1: No, that's about all they're doing right now.
760
761 A18: Okay. Well, thanks so much.
762
763 Q1: All right.
764
765 A18: And, uh, I will, uh, (unintelligible) as I can.

766
767 Q1: All right.
768
769 A18: If I'm ever out, uh, (unintelligible) anyplace, (unintelligible).
770
771 Q1: All right. I'm sure they appreciate it.
772
773 A18: Yeah, and, uh, hang in there, (unintelligible) involved and, uh, you know,
774 (unintelligible) but, uh, I - I guess you'll know from the - the witness number,
775 letters, and phone calls, publicity...
776
777 ((0:15:00)).
778
779 A18: ...and offers to help that, uh, you know, you've got, uh, you know, millions of
780 people, uh, you know, uh, are working or supporting you in prayer or some
781 other way, doing whatever (unintelligible).
782
783 Q1: Mm-hm.
784
785 A18: (Unintelligible). But hang in there and I'll let you go then.
786
787 Q1: All right. Thank you.
788
789 A18: You're welcome.
790
791 Q1: Yeah.
792
793 A18: Bye now.
794
795 Q1: Bye. Wetterling residence.
796
797 A19: Oh, hi. This is, um, Patty's sister (Nancy) calling. Is my mother or a...
798
799 Woman: Oh, I just want to share my (unintelligible) my-myself with you, but I have a
800 question. I've been trying to call - or I called the Sheriff's Office like three
801 times, I called the FBI. I have - we have a friend, my daughter (unintelligible)
802 he lives in Idaho. Do you mind me talking to you?
803
804 Q3: Um, it depends if this can help.
805
806 Woman: Yes. Yes, I - I hope - I mean, all right. (Jeff Pua), the name sounds like a
807 baby's, you know, or whatever.
808
809 ((0:16:00)).
810

Woman: He lives in I- in Idaho. My daughter knows him. She lived there for 20 years, and (Jeff), when I was out there, my daughter was ill, and I was out there talking to (Jeff), and we were talking about several things, and he's very, very quiet, very compassionate young man. And he - there was this airplane down in Montana, and he found it by (unintelligible). I know it sounds crazy, but I said, "(Jeff), you know, I don't know how you could do this, but - " he said, "Well, it's a gift and I use it."

Q3: Okay. Can you hold on one second?

Woman: Sure, thank you.

Q3: Thank you.

Q1: Wetterling residence.

A20: Yes, hi. Is this, uh, Jacob Wetterling's residence?

Q1: Yes, it is.

A20: I'm sure you don't know me. My name is (Carla Vance) and I live in Baldwin, Wisconsin, and I heard on the radio last night when I was going home, an address that you could write to, the National Football Federation in regards to, um, Jacob. And I was...

Q1: Wetterling residence.

A21: Good morning. (Bruce) (unintelligible) here...

((0:17:00)).

A21: ...of the CCRA. How are you doing today?

Q1: Real fine.

A21: Is it snowing up there yet?

Q1: No, we have a few flakes in the air but it's, uh, not snowing.

A21: Well, is (Barbara) there this morning? (Barbara) the, uh, Patty's sister?

Q1: Uh, she isn't in here at this time now.

A21: Oh, she isn't? Okay. I'll check in with her - I usually check in with her about once a day or so, and see how things are going.

856
857 Q1: Okay.
858
859 A21: But, uh, she's not there right now?
860
861 Q1: No, she isn't.
862
863 A21: Well, maybe I'll try a little bit later on.
864
865 Q1: Okay.
866
867 A21: Thanks a lot.
868
869 Q1: Wetterling residence.
870
871 A22: Is Jerry there?
872
873 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
874
875 A22: (Diana Pottawills).
876
877 Q1: Just one second.
878
879 Q3: Did he want me or Patty?
880
881 Q1: He wanted you. Wetterling residence.
882
883 A23: Uh, hi, is Jerry or Pat there please?
884
885 Q1: Yes, who's calling please?
886
887 A23: Uh, (Bob Natankan) at Minnesota News Network in St. Paul.
888
889 ((0:18:00)).
890
891 Q1: Okay.
892
893 Q4: Good morning, (Bob).
894
895 A23: Good morning, Doctor, how you doing?
896
897 Q4: Okay.
898
899 A23: Great. It's been a few days since I've been able to reach you. I know you folks
900 have been real busy.

901
902 Q4: Yeah, yeah.
903
904 A23: And, uh, I just thought I'd, uh, keep calling though to, uh, chat with you and
905 see if we can't, uh, continue to keep this thing on the airwaves around the
906 state.
907
908 Q4: Great. We really...
909
910 A23: Do you have a moment or two?
911
912 Q4: ...we appreciate that - yeah, sure.
913
914 A23: Okay, great. Let me, uh, let me roll some tape here, okay.
915
916 Q4: Okay.
917
918 A23: Okay, Doctor, well, we're going into, uh, into another weekend. Uh, how are
919 things, uh, looking at this - at this standpoint?
920
921 Q4: Well, we're, uh, very, very encouraged both by the...
922
923 Q1: Wetterling residence.
924
925 A24: Hi, is this Jerry?
926
927 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
928
929 A24: Um, this is (Janet Ivy)...
930
931 ((0:19:00)).
932
933 A24: ...um, (Shannon Ivy)'s (unintelligible). I'm calling from (unintelligible). I'm
934 calling for Jerry or (Shannon) (unintelligible).
935
936 Q1: Okay. Just one second. Jerry? (Janet Ivy)?
937
938 Q4: Yeah, for me?
939
940 Q1: Yeah.
941
942 Q4: Just a second.
943
944 Q1: Wetterling residence.
945

946 A25: Yes, um, I was out to the (melee) last week. Can you tell me where we can get
947 more - more posters for, uh, Jacob and the little girl?
948
949 Q1: Oh, okay. Uh, your name please?
950
951 A25: Uh, (Bonnie Block).
952
953 Q1: Oh, okay. If you can...
954
955 A25: Hello?
956
957 Q1: Hello? Yeah, if you get a hold of, uh, KXSS fm, K-X-S-S.
958
959 A25: I just called them, they don't know anything about it. They were gonna wait
960 and put me over the air to see if somebody would call in and let us know.
961
962 Q1: Okay.
963
964 A25: And then I waited for like ten minutes, then they played another song. I
965 thought well, maybe I'll call here quick, maybe you guys know.
966
967 Q1: Uh, that's the information that I have. Um...
968
969 A25: Call KXSS fm?
970
971 Q1: Yeah, that was...
972
973 A25: And they don't know so maybe - I'll just call back and have it over the air. I
974 wonder if we can call the school?
975
976 ((0:20:00)).
977
978 Q1: Um, you might be able to.
979
980 A25: Okay. You don't know that number offhand, huh?
981
982 Q1: No, right offhand I don't.
983
984 A25: Okay. I'll find it.
985
986 Q1: Your last name again please?
987
988 A25: (Block).
989
990 Q1: Okay. And I - like I say, I don't have any other information than that, and I

991 guess that's the ones that are doing up the posters, so...
992
993 A25: Okay. Thanks.
994
995 Q1: ...that should do it. Okay.
996
997 A25: Bye.
998
999 Q1: Bye now. Wetterling residence.
1000
1001 A26: Oh, uh, is Patty there?
1002
1003 Q1: Yes, who's calling please?
1004
1005 A26: (Pat Doyle).
1006
1007 Q1: Okay. Just one second.
1008
1009 A26: Thanks.
1010
1011 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1012
1013 A26: Oh, hi, is Patty there please?
1014
1015 Q1: Uh, who's calling.
1016
1017 A26: (Pat Doyle).
1018
1019 Q1: Oh, okay, just one second. (Pat Doyle) again.
1020
1021 A27: Dr. Wetterling?
1022
1023 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
1024
1025 A27: Uh, this is the woman that was just at his house.
1026
1027 ((0:21:00)).
1028
1029 Q1: Okay. Your name is?
1030
1031 A27: (Rene McDonald).
1032
1033 Q1: Oh, okay. (Rene McDonald)? (Unintelligible).
1034
1035 Q4: Oh, is that (Rene)...

1036
1037 Q1: Yeah.
1038
1039 Q4: ...(Nancy)'s friend? Hello?
1040
1041 A27: Oh, yeah, this is the woman that was just at your house, and dropped the
1042 money off from that supper club?
1043
1044 Q4: Oh, yes, from Princeton.
1045
1046 A27: Yes, I forgot to tell you the name of the sup- it was the Pine Loft Supper Club.
1047
1048 Q4: Um, can - can you say that again, please? What, Loft?
1049
1050 A27: Pine Loft.
1051
1052 Q4: Pine Loft? Okay. Pine Loft Supper Club in Princeton, right?
1053
1054 A27: Yeah.
1055
1056 Q4: Thank you very much.
1057
1058 A27: Oh, you're more than welcome. I wish there was more that a person could do,
1059 but there just isn't.
1060
1061 Q4: Yeah, it's - we - we just all have to do everything we can, and pray, pray,
1062 pray.
1063
1064 A27: Yeah, that's what...
1065
1066 ((0:22:00)).
1067
1068 A27: ...we're doing. My 7-year-old son came home from school yesterday and he
1069 says, "Mom, I have to have a dollar." I said, "What do you need a dollar for?"
1070 He said, "They're selling buttons with Jacob's picture on it. I have to buy it."
1071 (Unintelligible) today.
1072
1073 Q4: Oh, yeah, they're - they're doing some neat things at Foley, they are. We're
1074 gonna - oh, we have another call coming in.
1075
1076 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1077
1078 A28: Hi, this is Terri McCormick again. Is (Barbie) in?
1079
1080 Q1: Just one second.

1081
1082 A28: Thank you.
1083
1084 Q1: (Joan) McCormick? And you're calling about?
1085
1086 A28: KSTP, Twin Cities (unintelligible).
1087
1088 Q1: Okay, very good.
1089
1090 Q3: Hi, this is Patty.
1091
1092 A28: Oh, well, hi, Patty, how are you?
1093
1094 Q3: Um, fair.
1095
1096 A28: I spoke with your sister yesterday. I was calling for her again, 'cause I just...
1097
1098 Q3: Okay.
1099
1100 A28: ...really wanted to serve you but...
1101
1102 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1103
1104 A29: Hello, this is (Julie Garnett) calling, and I'm...
1105
1106 ((0:23:00)).
1107
1108 A29: ...calling because I have, um, I'm asking for Jerry and - and Patty's permission
1109 that I have a friend who would, um, got some - some Indian folk, friends who
1110 would like to do a special ceremony for Jacob. It's a special ceremony that
1111 they do for lost people, and they do need to have the parents' permission to do
1112 this.
1113
1114 Q1: Okay.
1115
1116 A29: Um, and I didn't really want to bother - bother them, but I'd like them to
1117 know that there is this Indian, um, folks that would like to be able to do this
1118 for Jacob, but they need their permission.
1119
1120 Q1: Okay. Just one second.
1121
1122 A29: Okay.
1123
1124 Q1: (Unintelligible) ceremony with Indian people, but they require special
1125 permission. (Unintelligible).

1126
1127 Q4: Hi, this...
1128
1129 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1130
1131 ((0:24:00)).
1132
1133 Woman: Yes, is there someone I can talk to about, um, (unintelligible) Jacob. I had
1134 called and talked to a (Nancy) on, uh, Wednesday, (unintelligible).
1135
1136 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1137
1138 A30: Yeah, this is (Terry Wiley) with the FBI. Is, uh, Pat there please?
1139
1140 Q1: Just one second.
1141
1142 A30: Thank you.
1143
1144 Q3: Hello?
1145
1146 A30: Hi, Pat, this is (Terry Wiley).
1147
1148 Q3: Yes.
1149
1150 A30: How are you?
1151
1152 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1153
1154 A31: Is Patty there?
1155
1156 Q1: And who's calling please?
1157
1158 A31: Um, this is (Twila).
1159
1160 Q1: Just one second. And your - what's your last name please?
1161
1162 A31: (Unintelligible).
1163
1164 Q1: Repeat please.
1165
1166 A31: (Sadanski).
1167
1168 Q1: (Sadanski)? Okay.
1169
1170 Q3: Hi, this is Patty.

1171
1172 A31: Oh, hi Patty.
1173
1174 Q3: I don't remember you.
1175
1176 A31: Oh, uh, I don't know if we ever met. We used to live in St. (Jo) and, um...
1177
1178 ((0:25:00)).
1179
1180 A31: ...do you live kind of close by the, um, some, uh, Patty, by (Becky) and (Jim)?
1181
1182 Q3: Uh, (Thomas), yes.
1183
1184 A31: Yes, (Thomas)?
1185
1186 Q3: Uh-huh.
1187
1188 A31: Both of my kids played with their kids all the time.
1189
1190 Q3: Oh.
1191
1192 A31: They had two or three kids and, um, I had made a (unintelligible) for your
1193 birthday, and I just was wondering when I could, you know, when I could
1194 give it to you.
1195
1196 Q3: Um, you can either stop - stop by - I - we're in and out, and...
1197
1198 A31: Uh-huh. Well, that's just that I had thought it'd probably be easier if I called
1199 and found out when (unintelligible), instead of just dropping by, you know.
1200
1201 Q3: Um, I think we're gonna be back around 1:00 today. We're on our way down
1202 to the Law Enforcement Center.
1203
1204 A31: Uh-huh. Could you hang on one second? Patty?
1205
1206 Q3: Yes.
1207
1208 A31: Okay, just hang on a minute. Hello?
1209
1210 Q3: Yes.
1211
1212 A31: Oh. My phone's beeping but...
1213
1214 Q3: Well, I'm sorry, I got to go. You can - 1 o'clock is fine. Thanks for your
1215 attention, I got to go.

1216
1217 A31: Okay.
1218
1219 ((0:26:00)).
1220
1221 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1222
1223 A32: Hi, this is (unintelligible) calling (unintelligible) Patty.
1224
1225 Q1: Okay.
1226
1227 A32: Um, (unintelligible)?
1228
1229 Q1: Just one second please. Okay, your name again?
1230
1231 A32: (Denise), (unintelligible). My (unintelligible) Otto, O-T-T-O.
1232
1233 Q1: Okay.
1234
1235 A32: (Unintelligible). I was (unintelligible).
1236
1237 Q1: Okay. Just one second. She's not around right now. Could you call back some
1238 other time please?
1239
1240 A32: Sure. Is there of the family members?
1241
1242 Q1: Yeah, uh, her husband Jerry is standing here.
1243
1244 A32: Is it possible that I speak to him?
1245
1246 Q1: Okay. Just one second.
1247
1248 ((0:27:00)).
1249
1250 Q1: We're gonna find Patty for you.
1251
1252 A32: Oh, all right.
1253
1254 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1255
1256 A33: Hi, is Patty Wetterling there?
1257
1258 Q1: And your name?
1259
1260 A33: (Michael Horowitz) from the Geraldo Rivera TV program.

1261
1262 Q1: Sure. Just one second please.
1263
1264 A33: Thank you.
1265
1266 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1267
1268 A34: Hi, this is (Jan Amari). Can I speak to Jerry Wetterling?
1269
1270 Q1: And that's about?
1271
1272 A34: Oh, the Vikings - the (unintelligible) Vikings game.
1273
1274 Q1: Oh, okay. And what was it you needed?
1275
1276 A34: Um, well, I'm making arrangements for the pub- for Jacob's publicity...
1277
1278 ((0:28:00)).
1279
1280 A34: ...at the Vikings game, and I need (unintelligible).
1281
1282 Q1: Mm-hm. Okay, just one second.
1283
1284 A34: Thank you.
1285
1286 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1287
1288 A35: Yes, I'm trying to reach Jerry or Patty.
1289
1290 Q1: Okay. And your name is?
1291
1292 A35: (Steve Gaffalt) with STAR 96.
1293
1294 Q1: Oh, okay. Jerry, I have, uh, (Steve Gaffalt), STAR 96. Wetterling residence.
1295
1296 A28: Hi, this is Terri McCormick from KSTP. Is (Barbie) in please?
1297
1298 Q1: Just one second. Wetterling residence.
1299
1300 A28: I am so sorry to call in. It's Terri McCormick from KSTP.
1301
1302 Q1: Okay.
1303
1304 A28: Is (Barbie) around?
1305

1306 Q1: Uh, just one second. Yeah.
1307
1308 A28: Maybe you can help me. She just gave me phone numbers for (Vern Iverson).
1309
1310 Q1: Right.
1311
1312 A28: And (Dick Larson).
1313
1314 Q1: Okay.
1315
1316 A28: I just tried calling them. I'm assuming that they're home numbers because
1317 there was no answer. I was wondering if you knew where these people
1318 worked.
1319
1320 Q1: Uh...
1321
1322 ((0:29:00)).
1323
1324 Q1: ...I don't, uh, (Barb) may. Um, the number I had for (Iverson) was 441-1322.
1325 Was that the number you had?
1326
1327 A28: Yeah.
1328
1329 Q1: Okay. Uh, let me get (Barb) and see if she would have anything further on
1330 that.
1331
1332 A28: Okay, great.
1333
1334 Q1: Okay. Wetterling residence.
1335
1336 A28: I apologize again. It's Terri McCormick. I just tried calling the Foundation.
1337
1338 Q1: Okay.
1339
1340 A28: And I think I - I've got the wrong number. Uh, do you know that number?
1341
1342 Q1: Uh, let's see, that's, uh, Friends of Jacob?
1343
1344 A28: Right.
1345
1346 Q1: Is that the one? 363-0740, 41, and 42. That's the only numbers that I see here.
1347
1348 A28: 363-0740, 41, and 0742?
1349
1350 Q1: Right.

1351
1352 A28: Okay. Thank you.
1353
1354 Q1: Okay.
1355
1356 A28: Bye-bye.
1357
1358 Q1: Bye now. Wetterling residence.
1359
1360 A36: Uh, hi, um, would it be possible to speak to someone...
1361
1362 ((0:30:00)).
1363
1364 A36: ...about gaining permission for a - a letter to be published in, uh, in the paper,
1365 have somebody from the Law Enforcement Office take a look at it, or have
1366 the family approve it or...
1367
1368 Q1: Okay. Um, your name please?
1369
1370 A36: (Jeff Persons).
1371
1372 Q1: Okay. And, uh, who do you represent?
1373
1374 A36: Just myself.
1375
1376 Q1: Okay. Is this an editorial type letter?
1377
1378 A36: No. No, I'm an individual, I'm not a writer. I just - well, it's kind of hard to
1379 say it. I just - I don't know what I - how to put it, and maybe if you read the
1380 thing, or whoever - you're probably an officer, right?
1381
1382 Q1: Right.
1383
1384 A36: Okay. Maybe if you read it, you'd probably understand what I'm doing. Um,
1385 it's probably improper for me to come out there. Maybe I could meet
1386 somebody or...
1387
1388 Q1: Okay. Uh, perhaps if you wish to do that, you might contact someone at the
1389 Law Enforcement Center in St. Cloud. I don't know where you're calling
1390 from.
1391
1392 ((0:31:00)).
1393
1394 A36: I'm at the Super 8 Motel down there by the Tom Thumb store - do, and I don't
1395 - certainly don't want to do something that they wouldn't approve of.

1396
1397 Q1: Okay. Uh, that might perhaps be the best way of doing it, is to have, uh, the,
1398 uh, Sheriff's Department actually examine that letter however you, you know,
1399 whatever you want to call it, and if they, uh - uh, feel that it's not an
1400 imposition to the family here, then, uh, they'd probably, uh, request the
1401 family...
1402
1403 A36: They would...
1404
1405 Q1: ...to look at it and approve it.
1406
1407 A36: Okay.
1408
1409 ((0:32:00)).
1410
1411 A36: Could a guy get it done in time to get it in the paper? I imagine this paper is a
1412 Monday through Friday one, isn't it?
1413
1414 Q1: No, it's seven days a week, the local paper here. Uh, USA Today, I believe, is
1415 the same.
1416
1417 A36: St. Cloud's? Is that...
1418
1419 Q1: The St. Cloud is daily.
1420
1421 A36: ...St. Cloud paper?
1422
1423 Q1: St. Cloud is daily.
1424
1425 A36: Well, maybe I could get it done in time.
1426
1427 Q1: Oh, I'm sure you probably would.
1428
1429 A36: Okay. Um, could you give me the location of the office of the Sheriff's
1430 Department?
1431
1432 Q1: Okay. It's right downtown.
1433
1434 A36: Just - just a second here, I'll write it down. Okay.
1435
1436 Q1: It's on the corner of 8th Avenue and 2nd Street North.
1437
1438 A36: 8th Avenue, 2nd Street North. In St. Cloud.
1439
1440 Q1: And it's just north of the courthouse.

1441
1442 A36: I'm not familiar with the area at all, I'm from North Dakota.
1443
1444 Q1: Okay. If you can get yourself downtown into St. Cloud, you can't miss it. It's
1445 a very tall building. Um, coming from...
1446
1447 ((0:33:00)).
1448
1449 Q1: ...St. (Jo) here, you'll take, uh, the highway, go right straight into town. 23
1450 goes right on into town.
1451
1452 A36: Take 23 in?
1453
1454 Q1: Yeah, take it all the way into town until, uh, you come to Lake George, which
1455 is a small lake in town. It's the only landmark of its type in town.
1456
1457 A36: Yeah.
1458
1459 Q1: Okay. There's an overpass there. If you take the, uh, just go past, over the top
1460 of the overpass, and there'll be a right-hand turn, cloverleaf style that'll take
1461 you down and turn you in the right direction. At the bottom take a right again,
1462 and that'll head you north.
1463
1464 A36: Okay.
1465
1466 Q1: Okay. Then you'll come up to two sets of stoplights. At the second set of
1467 stoplights, take a right. You'll see a big post office on your left. Go one block,
1468 and you'll see the Law Enforcement Center on your right.
1469
1470 A36: Law Enforcement Center?
1471
1472 Q1: Right. It's a great big huge building, houses the jail, police, and the Sheriff
1473 Department.
1474
1475 A36: Okay.
1476
1477 ((0:34:00)).
1478
1479 Q1: That's 2nd Street, and you could meander around in any direction there -
1480 actually if you take another right, just before you get to it, you'll find, uh,
1481 adequate in - in-city parking.
1482
1483 A36: Okay. All right. I'll do that.
1484
1485 Q1: Okay. And...

1486
1487 A36: Um...
1488
1489 Q1: ...you can ask one of the detectives or whatever, and I'm sure that they'll take
1490 care of that for you.
1491
1492 A36: Well, I'm sure they would want to see this, I mean before - I mean - I'm sure
1493 the family would want to see this before I would ever do anything.
1494
1495 Q1: Right, I'm sure that if you felt that, uh, it, you know, merited approval of, uh,
1496 law enforcement, because the - the people here are in and out so often, and -
1497 and there is a Task Force that's operating there continuously, so...
1498
1499 A36: Okay. And then so...
1500
1501 Q1: You would be helped by going there.
1502
1503 A36: ...if they were to decide, uh, well, pretty much - they'd pretty much allow me
1504 to at least continue to, you know, to further let the family take a look at it?
1505
1506 Q1: Right.
1507
1508 A36: That would probably be handled best by, um, like returning here and calling
1509 like you or somebody, and then...
1510
1511 ((0:35:00)).
1512
1513 Q1: They would probably, uh, let the officer on duty out here know.
1514
1515 A36: Okay.
1516
1517 Q1: That you're - you would be coming and that, uh, to allow you to present that
1518 to the people here. So, best off to go there. They will, you know, they'll
1519 explain to you how they'd want you to handle that.
1520
1521 A36: Okay. I'll do that.
1522
1523 Q1: Okay.
1524
1525 A36: Thank you.
1526
1527 Q1: Yeah, thank you for calling. Bye now. Wetterling residence.
1528
1529 A37: Hi, this is, uh, (Bob Burg) with the, uh, BP assigned to the Task Force. Is
1530 Patty there?

1531
1532 Q1: Yeah, just one second.
1533
1534 A37: Okay.
1535
1536 Q1: Patty? It's (Bob Burg) with the Task Force.
1537
1538 Q3: (Bob Burg) what?
1539
1540 Q1: (Bob Burg) with the Task Force.
1541
1542 Q3: Hi.
1543
1544 A37: Hi, Patty. Uh...
1545
1546 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1547
1548 A38: Yes, who am I speaking to?
1549
1550 Q1: Uh, this is just a friend.
1551
1552 A38: Okay, fine. See, my name is (Mary) Kofoed. I am calling from down here on
1553 90th Avenue, and tonight we had been working with (Ann Shear). We're
1554 going to be bringing up a dinner, and we want to make sure that you do in fact
1555 know that we will be coming about 5:00.
1556
1557 Q1: Okay.
1558
1559 A38: And it will be warm at that time.
1560
1561 ((0:36:00)).
1562
1563 A38: The dinner will be warm, and if they're not ready to eat at that time, just
1564 maybe put an oven on so it's warm and you could just slip it into the oven.
1565
1566 Q1: Okay.
1567
1568 A38: And we'll be up around 5 o'clock.
1569
1570 Q1: Okay. How do you spell your last name?
1571
1572 A38: It's K-O-F as in Frank, O-E-D as in David.
1573
1574 Q1: Okay.
1575

1576 A38: Okay?
1577
1578 Q1: And I'll tell them all about it.
1579
1580 A38: Okay, thank you.
1581
1582 Q1: Okay.
1583
1584 A38: Bye-bye.
1585
1586 Q1: Thank you for calling, bye. Wetterling residence.
1587
1588 A39: Hi, is this Mr. Wetterling?
1589
1590 Q1: Uh, no, it isn't.
1591
1592 A39: Okay. My name's (Jerilyn Natiev). I'm calling from Avon. The reason I'm
1593 calling is - well, it's because the TV stations are calling me and I don't know
1594 what to tell them. We're having a - a rally out there on Sunday, Sunday
1595 morning.
1596
1597 Q1: Okay.
1598
1599 A39: And WCPO called me and I don't know if they called you, to find out what...
1600
1601 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1602
1603 A40: Hi, uh, is Patty there or Jerry?
1604
1605 Q1: And who's calling please?
1606
1607 A40: This is (Nancy), their, uh, Patty's cousin. I was just there at the house.
1608
1609 ((0:37:00)).
1610
1611 Q1: Okay. Sure, just one second.
1612
1613 A40: Okay.
1614
1615 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1616
1617 A41: Uh, can I speak to (John Zenuzak) or - or, uh, (Barbara Zenuzak)?
1618
1619 Q1: Oh, okay. Who's calling?
1620

1621 A41: (Stephan).
1622
1623 Q1: And your whole name please?
1624
1625 A41: Okay.
1626
1627 Q1: No, your whole name?
1628
1629 A41: Yeah.
1630
1631 Q1: What is your whole name?
1632
1633 A41: Oh, my whole name? I thought you said (unintelligible).
1634
1635 Q1: Oh, no.
1636
1637 A41: Uh, my whole name?
1638
1639 Q1: Yes.
1640
1641 A41: (Stephan) (unintelligible).
1642
1643 Q1: I can hardly hear you in here.
1644
1645 A41: (Stephan Zenuzak).
1646
1647 Q1: Okay.
1648
1649 A41: Looking for (Barbara) or (John Zenuzak).
1650
1651 Q1: Okay. I'll get them for you.
1652
1653 A41: Okay.
1654
1655 Q1: Just one second. Wetterling residence.
1656
1657 A30: Yeah, (Terry Wiley), uh, returning Jerry's call.
1658
1659 Q1: Okay. Just one second.
1660
1661 A30: Okay.
1662
1663 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1664
1665 A42: Hello, is this Dr. Wetterling?

1666
1667 Q1: Uh, no, it isn't.
1668
1669 ((0:38:00)).
1670
1671 A42: This is (Rick Cutter), uh, returning Dr. Wetterling's call. I'm from United
1672 States Cellular.
1673
1674 Q1: Okay, just one second. (Rick Cutter) from United States Cellular.
1675
1676 Q4: Yes, hi, (Rick).
1677
1678 A42: Hi. Um, (Wendy) asked me to call you.
1679
1680 Q4: Yeah, I - I had a friend, (Carol Brown)...
1681
1682 A42: Mm-hm.
1683
1684 Q4: ...had contact us I think at the end of last...
1685
1686 A42: I've spoken to (Carol).
1687
1688 Q4: Okay. Uh, about...
1689
1690 A42: Uh, if you need a phone, I've got one for you.
1691
1692 Q4: Okay. Um, is it fairly easy to, you know, be installed as a...
1693
1694 A42: It'll take me a few minutes to show you how. It's something that you would
1695 carry in your hand, uh, although not completely portable, it's about seven or
1696 eight pounds, and it would allow you and Patty freedom to move around and
1697 still be in touch with the world.
1698
1699 Q4: Mm-hm.
1700
1701 A42: Does that make sense?
1702
1703 Q4: Sure, sure.
1704
1705 A42: Here's what I proposed. Uh, the phone - we've provided a lot of phones for
1706 those searchers out there, and we don't have any extras in the office ourselves,
1707 but Air Com, which is a two-way radio company that installs telephones for
1708 us, they are...
1709
1710 ((0:39:00)).

1711
1712 A42: ...gonna provide a phone and, uh, my boss said go ahead and provide them
1713 completely free air time service for the month, uh, you know, one month's
1714 time.
1715
1716 Q4: Uh-huh.
1717
1718 A42: And then we can evaluate it at that point. The one thing we would ask you to
1719 do is simply, uh, take responsibility for the equipment, that we would get it
1720 back, and, uh, pay any long distance or, uh, roaming calls if you go to the
1721 Twin Cities or Chicago, or if you should drive away from the St. Cloud area
1722 and use it.
1723
1724 Q4: Mm-hm.
1725
1726 A42: Would that be all right?
1727
1728 Q4: Sure.
1729
1730 A42: Okay.
1731
1732 Q4: Sure. That would be...
1733
1734 A42: I - something has come up for me. My - my wife just got sick and I'm in the
1735 hospital right now, at the Magnetic Residency or whatever this is called.
1736
1737 Q4: Oh, boy.
1738
1739 A42: But if I can - if I can come over this evening, I'd be willing to do that.
1740
1741 Q4: And then you mean bring the phone - you mean bring the phone this evening?
1742
1743 A42: Right.
1744
1745 Q4: Um, yeah, let's see. Um, sure, would - would that be the easiest for you, if you
1746 could do it - would...
1747
1748 A42: Oh, I think so, yeah.
1749
1750 Q4: Yeah. Um, would the...
1751
1752 ((0:40:00)).
1753
1754 Q4: ...maybe kind of the earlier part of the evening work?
1755

1756 A42: Give me after 4 o`clock, a good time after 4:00.
1757
1758 Q4: Okay. Um, how - how about, uh, let's see.
1759
1760 A42: And I mean anytime. I - I'm willing to go late too. I have nothing else planned
1761 this evening.
1762
1763 Q4: Uh, well, why don't we just say like, um, 5 o'clock?
1764
1765 A42: Five o'clock? Um, I know I just called you, but I lost the phone number - they
1766 gave it to me over the air.
1767
1768 Q4: Sure. It's, uh, 363...
1769
1770 A42: Uh-huh.
1771
1772 Q4: ...4479.
1773
1774 A42: 363-4479? Okay. And my car phone number is 250-1052. That's usually the
1775 best way to reach me.
1776
1777 Q4: 1052?
1778
1779 A42: 250-1052 and, uh, if you don't get a hold of me right away that way, the call
1780 will be forwarded to a message center, and you can leave a message.
1781
1782 Q4: Okay.
1783
1784 A42: But we'll try to get together, uh, what time was that again?
1785
1786 Q4: Five o'clock.
1787
1788 A42: Five o'clock.
1789
1790 ((0:41:00)).
1791
1792 Q4: And do you know where we're located?
1793
1794 A42: Oh, let's see. I - I think I know - would it be that road south of the Benedict
1795 Art Center?
1796
1797 Q4: Uh, no.
1798
1799 A42: No? Okay.
1800

1801 Q4: No.
1802
1803 A42: What would it be?
1804
1805 Q4: Okay. You're coming from St. Cloud?
1806
1807 A42: Mm-hm.
1808
1809 Q4: Uh, get off by the Tom Thumb there.
1810
1811 A42: Right.
1812
1813 Q4: Take the frontage road into St. (Jo).
1814
1815 A42: Into St. (Jo)? Okay.
1816
1817 Q4: Uh, but you only go two blocks.
1818
1819 A42: Okay.
1820
1821 Q4: Two blocks from the Tom Thumb.
1822
1823 A42: Mm-hm.
1824
1825 Q4: And turn left at the St. (Jo) Dental Clinic, it's 91st Avenue.
1826
1827 A42: Left at 91st.
1828
1829 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1830
1831 A43: Hello?
1832
1833 Q1: Yes.
1834
1835 A43: Oh, I'm sorry. I was wondering if I could leave a message for Jerry
1836 (unintelligible) at his convenience.
1837
1838 Q1: Okay. And your name is?
1839
1840 A43: (Joan) Collins - I didn't hear you answer. I didn't know if you...
1841
1842 Q1: Oh, okay.
1843
1844 A43: ...(unintelligible), but I just - I wasn't being rude, I just didn't hear that. Um...
1845

1846 Q1: (Joan) Collins?
1847
1848 A43: Yep, C-O-L-L-I-N-S.
1849
1850 Q1: Okay.
1851
1852 A43: Uh, the number is 685-8858.
1853
1854 Q1: Okay. And this is in reference to?
1855
1856 A43: Uh, just - he'd asked me to...
1857
1858 ((0:42:00)).
1859
1860 A43: ...uh, check on some things for him, and I was just gonna get back to him with
1861 some information I had.
1862
1863 Q1: Okay.
1864
1865 A43: I had a couple questions for him.
1866
1867 Q1: Yeah.
1868
1869 A43: Okay, thanks so much.
1870
1871 Q1: He's - he's over here if...
1872
1873 A43: Oh.
1874
1875 Q1: ...you'd like to talk with him?
1876
1877 A43: Yeah.
1878
1879 Q1: Sure.
1880
1881 A43: If he's got a minute.
1882
1883 Q1: Just one second please. Just one second. Said she was over here last week and
1884 that, uh, (unintelligible). Okay. Why don't you give me your phone number?
1885 I'll have him call you when he has an opportunity.
1886
1887 Man: Oh, sure. It's, uh, 253-2566.
1888
1889 Q1: Okay. I'll have him return your call.
1890

1891 Man: Yeah, I'm, uh, just - just to let you know that I'm not just a crank.
1892
1893 Q1: Okay.
1894
1895 Man: Uh, I - I'm the security supervisor at the Cold Spring Granite Company.
1896
1897 Q1: Okay.
1898
1899 Man: So I, um, is there any word of anything at all?
1900
1901 Q1: Well, nothing right now.
1902
1903 Man: Oh, my gosh. I thought they - we had a hot tip going there.
1904
1905 ((0:43:00)).
1906
1907 Q1: Well, that's, uh, usually what happens and, uh...
1908
1909 Man: I know.
1910
1911 Q1: ...sometimes they - they don't turn out.
1912
1913 Man: Yeah. Are you the gentleman that has the dark mustache?
1914
1915 Q1: No, that's not me.
1916
1917 Man: Not you?
1918
1919 Q1: No.
1920
1921 Man: Okay.
1922
1923 Q1: Okie doke.
1924
1925 Man: Thank you very much for talking to me, and if...
1926
1927 Q1: Okay.
1928
1929 Man: ...the - when he is free...
1930
1931 Q1: Sure, we'll have him give you a call.
1932
1933 Man: Sure.
1934
1935 Q1: Okay.

1936
1937 Man: Thank you...
1938
1939 Q1: Bye.
1940
1941 Man: ...so much.
1942
1943 Q1: Bye now.
1944
1945 Man: Bye-bye.
1946
1947 Q1: Wetterling residence.
1948
1949 A34: Hi, this is (Jan Amari) from before. I'm calling about the Vikings game.
1950
1951 Q1: Okay. Just...
1952
1953 A34: Is Jerry there?
1954
1955 Q1: Yeah, just one second. (Unintelligible).
1956
1957 Q4: Yeah?
1958
1959 A34: Hi.
1960
1961 Q4: Hi.
1962
1963 A34: (Unintelligible). This is stressful stuff we're doing here. Um, two things. I
1964 needed to know if you made a decision yet, and secondly, I need to know
1965 (unintelligible) has - the woman that said she'd make a deal, I've called her
1966 three times today. I can't find her.
1967
1968 ((0:44:00)).
1969
1970 A34: ...she didn't leave the video. That's the cornerstone of this event. Where is that
1971 - where is the color picture of Jacob that you can use? Is it at your house?
1972
1973 Q4: Yeah, it's at our house. Um...
1974
1975 A34: Does anybody in St. Cloud have a copy of it in color?
1976
1977 Q4: Anybody in St. Cloud have a copy? Just a second. Does anybody - anybody
1978 know...
1979
1980 Q1: Wetterling residence.

1981
1982 A44: Hi, could I talk with Jerry please?
1983
1984 Q1: And who's calling?
1985
1986 A44: This is (Lori Heindahl). I'm a friend of (Jeanie Denay)'s. Uh, (Jeanie) spoke
1987 with Jerry earlier today.
1988
1989 Q1: Okay, just one second.
1990
1991 ((0:45:00)).
1992
1993 Q4: Yes, this is Dr. Wetterling.
1994
1995 A44: Uh, Dr. Wetterling? This is (Lori Heindahl), I'm a friend of (Jeanie Denay)'s,
1996 and she called you earlier, talking about the, uh, Indian eulogy ceremony?
1997
1998 Q4: Uh-huh.
1999
2000 A44: Um, I - I talked with (Ed McGaw), he's a friend of mine, he's an Indian who's
2001 done a lot of things, and, uh, I just recently went on a sweat lodge and a vision
2002 quest with him.
2003
2004 Q4: Mm-hm.
2005
2006 A44: He, um, says that if, you know, you're interested in having that ceremony
2007 done, he would - he would prefer to have you call him. I don't know the
2008 reasons why or anything, but - so I just wanted to - to call you and...
2009
2010 Q1: Wetterling residence.
2011
2012 A45: Hi, this is (Jess) with Channel 11. I am, uh, wondering if, uh...
2013
2014 ((0:46:00)).
2015
2016 A45: ...(Kevin McDowell) has been by there today, or if he happens to even be
2017 there?
2018
2019 Q1: Uh, no, he is not here now, and I haven't seen him.
2020
2021 A45: Okay. Do you happen to have a number for Kennedy School or the Command
2022 Center there? Maybe he stopped by there.
2023
2024 Q1: Uh, let's see if I can see one up here or not.
2025

2026 A45: I'm trying to reach him, but they haven't heard from him this morning, this
2027 afternoon.
2028
2029 Q1: Um, no, in fact. I don't believe I've heard from him all day here. I've been by
2030 the phone, so I haven't, uh...
2031
2032 A45: Okay.
2033
2034 Q1: No. Nothing all day here. Um...
2035
2036 A45: If...
2037
2038 Q1: And I - you know, I'm gonna say it, I don't know, if he's supposed to be up
2039 here, I don't know where he would be.
2040
2041 A45: Okay. You - do you have a number for the Command Center there at
2042 Kennedy?
2043
2044 Q1: Um...
2045
2046 A45: The school where the flyers are being distributed?
2047
2048 Q1: Okay. I'm not sure if that's on there.
2049
2050 ((0:47:00)).
2051
2052 Q1: Uh, I have one like for, um, where they're operating their Task Force out of.
2053
2054 A45: Yeah, well, no, I was just think- trying to think of - hm. Okay, I appreciate
2055 your help, thanks.
2056
2057 Q1: Okay.
2058
2059 A45: Okay.
2060
2061 Q1: Sure.
2062
2063 A45: Bye-bye.
2064
2065 Q1: Wetterling residence.
2066
2067 A46: Is Jerry or Patty Wetterling there please?
2068
2069 Q1: Who's calling please?
2070

2071 A46: It's (Scott Rappaport) from Inside Edition.
2072
2073 Q1: All right, last name again please?
2074
2075 A46: Do we have a bad connection?
2076
2077 Q1: No, I'm asking your last name again, please?
2078
2079 A46: Um, (Rappaport) from Inside Edition.
2080
2081 Q1: Okay. Just one second.
2082
2083 A46: Okay.
2084
2085 Q1: Uh, Jerry? Mr. (Rappaport) from Inside Edition. Wetterling residence.
2086
2087 A47: This is (Al Garber). Is Jerry there, please?
2088
2089 Q1: Just one second.
2090
2091 ((0:48:00)).
2092
2093 Q1: Jerry? If you want to talk with (Al Garber)? Wetterling residence.
2094
2095 A48: Um, yeah, is this the father?
2096
2097 Q1: No, this is just a friend. The father and the mother are not here right now.
2098
2099 A48: Um, okay. I'm, um, they don't know me. I just wanted to tell you that I - also
2100 I believe Jacob will be home safe soon.
2101
2102 Q1: Okay.
2103
2104 A48: And I believe he's still alive, and I've been giving my prayers.
2105
2106 Q1: Okay. And your name is?
2107
2108 A48: (April) Rochel.
2109
2110 Q1: How do you spell your last name?
2111
2112 A48: R-O-C-H-E-L.
2113
2114 Q1: Okay. I'll, uh, definitely tell them.
2115

2116 A48: I (unintelligible) and, uh, middle school's got a fund going on for him right
2117 now.
2118
2119 Q1: Okay.
2120
2121 A48: So, well, could you just give them my prayers?
2122
2123 Q1: I will do that for you.
2124
2125 A48: Okay, thanks.
2126
2127 Q1: Sure, bye now.
2128
2129 A48: Bye.
2130
2131 Q1: Wetterling residence.
2132
2133 A49: Jerry Wetterling?
2134
2135 Q1: Uh, he's not here at this time.
2136
2137 A49: Is Patty there?
2138
2139 Q1: Uh, she isn't here either. They both left about ten minutes ago.
2140
2141 A49: Okay.
2142
2143 ((0:49:00)).
2144
2145 Q1: Who's calling please?
2146
2147 A49: (Gary Mendelson).
2148
2149 Q1: Oh, okay. Um, no, they're gone so, uh, and I don't know when they'd be back.
2150
2151 A49: Mm-hm. All right. Any of the other family members there?
2152
2153 Q1: Uh, just the grandmother, Patty's mother is here.
2154
2155 A49: Can I speak with (Eunice)?
2156
2157 Q1: Sure.
2158
2159 A49: Okay.
2160

2161 Q1: I have, uh, Mr. (Mendelson) on the phone. Would you like to talk to him?
2162
2163 A16: Who?
2164
2165 Q1: (Mendelson)?
2166
2167 A16: (Unintelligible).
2168
2169 Q1: Uh, could I just take a message please?
2170
2171 A49: Sure. Just have, uh, just let Jerry know that, uh, that I called.
2172
2173 Q1: And your number?
2174
2175 A49: Uh, my phone number is 312-475-3480.
2176
2177 Q1: Okay.
2178
2179 A49: I'll be here tonight.
2180
2181 Q1: Okay.
2182
2183 A49: Thank you.
2184
2185 Q1: Very good.
2186
2187 A49: Bye-bye.
2188
2189 Q1: Bye now.
2190
2191 ((0:50:00)).
2192
2193 Q1: Wetterling's house.
2194
2195 A50: Hi, is this Mr. Wetterling?
2196
2197 Q1: No, he's not home right now.
2198
2199 A50: Um, hm. I have a question. Do you have any idea who's organizing this
2200 Hands thing for (Marlow)?
2201
2202 Q1: Uh...
2203
2204 A50: Do you know who to talk to about that?
2205

2206 Q1: Um, who's - who's calling please?
2207
2208 A50: Just a friend. I have a good friend at one of the radio stations, and we had an
2209 idea that, you know, as long as the town is wholeheartedly supporting this
2210 thing...
2211
2212 Q1: Mm-hm.
2213
2214 A50: ...we were gonna try to get every single marquis in this town changed.
2215
2216 Q1: Mm-hm.
2217
2218 A50: In support of it.
2219
2220 Q1: Okay.
2221
2222 A50: So we would like to know what they would like to say.
2223
2224 Q1: Okay. Um, first of all, I need to have your name so that we get it on our log
2225 here.
2226
2227 A50: Okay, it's (Joyce) Fuchs.
2228
2229 Q1: (Joyce)?
2230
2231 A50: Mm-hm.
2232
2233 Q1: And the last name was what again?
2234
2235 A50: Fuchs, F-U-C-H-S.
2236
2237 Q1: F-U-C-H-F?
2238
2239 A50: S.
2240
2241 Q1: Yeah.
2242
2243 A50: S, same as Sam.
2244
2245 Q1: Okay. Uh, and I need your number please.
2246
2247 ((0:51:00)).
2248
2249 A50: You can give my work number.
2250

2251 Q1: Okay.
2252
2253 A50: And it's 253-9880. Who am I talking to?
2254
2255 Q1: This is the Stearns County Sheriff's Department.
2256
2257 A50: Oh, okay.
2258
2259 Q1: And, uh, the number again is, 25...
2260
2261 A50: 253-9880.
2262
2263 Q1: 9880? Okay, just one second please.
2264
2265 A50: Okay.
2266
2267 Q1: You don't know who's, uh, organizing the Hands (unintelligible)?
2268
2269 Q3: Um, I believe it's KXSS fm radio station.
2270
2271 Q1: Yeah.
2272
2273 Q3: Hands (unintelligible).
2274
2275 Q1: KXSS fm is the one that's handling it.
2276
2277 A50: Okay.
2278
2279 Q1: Okay.
2280
2281 A50: Um, anyone in particular? No, just...
2282
2283 Q1: No, just wait one...
2284
2285 A50: Okay.
2286
2287 Q1: Do you know of anybody personally (unintelligible)?
2288
2289 Q3: I know that - I know that they were gonna try and (unintelligible).
2290
2291 ((0:52:00)).
2292
2293 Woman: For what?
2294
2295 Q3: For Hands Across America. Um, (unintelligible).

2296
2297 Q1: No, you just call the radio station, they should be able to take care of it.
2298
2299 A50: All right.
2300
2301 Q1: Okay. Thank you for your time. Bye-bye.
2302
2303 Girl: Hello, is (Kevin) there?
2304
2305 Q1: Wetterlings.
2306
2307 A51: Yes, is - is (Barb) there?
2308
2309 Q1: Mmm, no, she's not. Who's calling please?
2310
2311 A51: Um, my name is (Douglas Wood). Who am I speaking to?
2312
2313 Q1: This is, uh, (Bill Highland), I'm with the Sheriff's Department.
2314
2315 A51: With the Sheriff's Department? Okay.
2316
2317 Q1: Mm-hm.
2318
2319 A51: I've been trying all afternoon, many different numbers to try and reach (David
2320 Collins) or other folks who are - who are kind of in charge of the, uh, all the
2321 publicity and stuff that's going on.
2322
2323 Q1: Mm-hm.
2324
2325 A51: Is there anybody there I could talk to?
2326
2327 Q1: Mmm, I just - could I get your phone number first?
2328
2329 A51: Sure, it's 253...
2330
2331 Q1: 253?
2332
2333 A51: ...8211.
2334
2335 Q1: 8211? And who are you - Wetterlings.
2336
2337 A52: Is this (Bill)?
2338
2339 Q1: Yes, it is.
2340

2341 A52: How's it going, (Bill)?
2342
2343 Q1: Good, (Jim).
2344
2345 A52: Good.
2346
2347 Q1: Wetterlings.
2348
2349 A42: Hi, this is (Rick Cutter) from US Cellular. I'm trying to find the house. I'm
2350 supposed to be there at 5 o'clock and...
2351
2352 Q1: Wetterlings.
2353
2354 Girl: Is - is (Carmen) there?
2355
2356 Q1: Uh, just a minute please. Wetterlings.
2357
2358 A53: Uh, yes, um, my name is, uh, (Louie Odson), and, um, I just, um, I've been
2359 thinking about - I don't know if you're Dr. Wetterling?
2360
2361 Q1: No, I'm not.
2362
2363 A53: Um, but I've been thinking about something, and I just was thinking that
2364 maybe if a, um - um, maybe if a (unintelligible), you know, (unintelligible)
2365 return. You know, um, I don't know how to say this, but...
2366
2367 Q1: You mean to ask him to return him?
2368
2369 A53: Yeah, you know, and say, um, you know, (unintelligible), you know.
2370
2371 Q1: Mm-hm.
2372
2373 A53: You know, like a psychic, because if you had, you know, a brother, someone
2374 like (unintelligible) back and that he would (unintelligible), you know.
2375
2376 Q1: Okay.
2377
2378 A53: But...
2379
2380 Q1: I can relay that message to him for you, sir.
2381
2382 A53: Um, you know, 'cause like, uh, I myself have been thinking about
2383 (unintelligible) and trying to help them in some way (unintelligible).
2384
2385 Q1: Mm-hm.

2386
2387 A53: You know, (unintelligible).
2388
2389 Q1: That's pretty tragic.
2390
2391 A53: In the Bible it says, um, (unintelligible) my work (unintelligible).
2392
2393 Q1: Mm-hm. Well, if you leave your number, sir, what I could do is have him give
2394 you a call if he wanted, (unintelligible) help here.
2395
2396 A53: Oh, okay. Um, my number is, um, uh, 682...
2397
2398 Q1: Mm-hm.
2399
2400 A53: ...and, um, 324-6064. If they need help...
2401
2402 ((0:55:00)).
2403
2404 A53: ...um, I'd certainly try to come up, you know, and help them (unintelligible).
2405
2406 Q1: Okay, sir, I'll leave a message for them.
2407
2408 A53: Okay.
2409
2410 Q1: Thank you.
2411
2412 A53: Thank you.
2413
2414 Q1: Bye. Wetterlings.
2415
2416 A54: Yes, this is (Mike May), I just want to speak with someone in the household
2417 because we send out a national newsletter, and I was wondering if I could
2418 include a poster of your son.
2419
2420 Q1: Wetterlings.
2421
2422 A55: Uh, yeah, this is, uh, the, uh, (Jerry Bringacone) calling from People
2423 Magazine.
2424
2425 Q1: Mm-hm.
2426
2427 A55: I was up there yesterday. Is this one of the Sheriffs?
2428
2429 Q1: Yes, it is.
2430

2431 A55: Yeah. Hey, I just wanted to find out, uh, when that, uh, human chain...
2432
2433 Q1: Wetterlings.
2434
2435 Girl: (Unintelligible).
2436
2437 Q1: Pardon?
2438
2439 Girl: (Unintelligible).
2440
2441 Q1: Just a minute. Wetterlings.
2442
2443 A56: Yes, this is (Cheryl Tugger) calling, and I am just calling to - to remind - I
2444 don't know if Trevor would be going, but there's hockey practice for Trevor
2445 tonight at 7:00.
2446
2447 Q1: Okay, I can let him know.
2448
2449 A56: Is he going to any of that yet?
2450
2451 Q1: I don't know.
2452
2453 A56: Okay. And if they want a ride, give me a call.
2454
2455 Q1: (Unintelligible).
2456
2457 Q3: Oh, he wanted to. Let me ask him.
2458
2459 Q4: What practice?
2460
2461 Q1: Hockey practice.
2462
2463 Q3: He was in (unintelligible). Trevor? No.
2464
2465 Q1: No, he won't be going this evening.
2466
2467 A56: Okay.
2468
2469 Q1: Okay.
2470
2471 A56: Um, just also mention tomorrow - Saturday and Sunday also.
2472
2473 Q1: Okay. Why don't I give you another number, and you can call when you want
2474 to talk to him, okay?
2475

2476 A56: Oh, okay.
2477
2478 Q1: Okay. It's 363...
2479
2480 A56: Okay, 363?
2481
2482 Q1: ...4795.
2483
2484 A56: 4795?
2485
2486 Q1: Yeah.
2487
2488 A56: All right, thanks.
2489
2490 Q1: Okay, bye.
2491
2492 A56: Bye.
2493
2494 Q1: Wetterlings.
2495
2496 Girl: Is (Carmen) there?
2497
2498 Q1: Wetterlings.
2499
2500 Girl: Is (Amy) there?
2501
2502 Q1: Uh, why don't I give you a number you can call her on? It's a different phone,
2503 okay?
2504
2505 Girl: Okay.
2506
2507 Q1: Okay. Wetterlings.
2508
2509 ((0:57:00)).
2510
2511 Girl: Is (Carmen) there?
2512
2513 Q1: This - I can give you a phone number, you've got to call on the other phone,
2514 okay?
2515
2516 Girl: Okay.
2517
2518 Q1: It's 363...
2519
2520 Girl: Yeah.

2521
2522 Q1: ...4795.
2523
2524 Girl: 363-4795?
2525
2526 Q1: That's it.
2527
2528 Girl: Thanks.
2529
2530 Q1: Okay, bye-bye.
2531
2532 Woman: Just tell me - give me an address of where I could send some money to help
2533 out in the situation?
2534
2535 Q1: I sure can. Wetterlings.
2536
2537 Man: Yes, uh, Jerry or Patty, please. It's, uh, (Pat McKaka).
2538
2539 Q1: Just a minute please. Wetterlings.
2540
2541 Man: Uh, Jerry?
2542
2543 Q1: No, this is (Bill Highland).
2544
2545 Man: Who?
2546
2547 Q1: (Bill Highland) with the Sheriff's Department.
2548
2549 Man: Is Jerry or Patty there?
2550
2551 Q1: Who's calling please?
2552
2553 Man: This is their relative in California.
2554
2555 Q1: Okay, just one second please. Wetterlings.
2556
2557 A58: Yes, is this Jerry?
2558
2559 Q1: No, it's not.
2560
2561 A58: It isn't? This is (Judy Wine) calling. I came by earlier and dropped off some
2562 bread. I wanted to call because...
2563
2564 ((0:58:00)).
2565

2566 Q1: Wetterlings.
2567
2568 A59: Is Jerry available?
2569
2570 Q1: Uh, who's calling please?
2571
2572 A59: (Todd Ewing).
2573
2574 Q1: (Todd) who?
2575
2576 A59: (Ewing).
2577
2578 Q1: (Ewing)? Just one minute please. (Todd Ewing)?
2579
2580 Q3: Oh, okay.
2581
2582 Q1: Just one minute please. Wetterlings.
2583
2584 A60: Is (John Zenuzak) there?
2585
2586 Q1: Pardon me?
2587
2588 A60: Is (John Zenuzak) there?
2589
2590 Q1: Who's calling please?
2591
2592 A60: (Mary) Moran from (Shader) Business Equipment. He had called about a
2593 possibility of getting a fax machine.
2594
2595 Q1: Okay. Uh, I'm with the Sheriff's Department. I still didn't get your last name.
2596
2597 A60: Moran, M-O-R-A-N.
2598
2599 Q1: And you're looking for (John)?
2600
2601 A60: Yes. He gave me this number and then the 363-4795 number.
2602
2603 Q1: Okay, just one minute. How you doing?
2604
2605 Man: Oh, how you doing?
2606
2607 Q1: Good. (John)? (John)? It's, um, Moran from, uh, (Shader) Business.
2608
2609 Q5: Hello?
2610

2611 A60: Hello, (John)?
2612
2613 Q5: Yes.
2614
2615 A60: Hi, how are you?
2616
2617 Q5: Just fine.
2618
2619 A60: (Mary) Moran from (Shader) Business Equipment calling.
2620
2621 Q5: How are you?
2622
2623 ((0:59:00)).
2624
2625 A60: Fine, how are you?
2626
2627 Q5: Okay, thank you.
2628
2629 A60: Um, I had passed the information about the fax machine on to the - to (Donna
2630 Sty), the owner.
2631
2632 Q5: Mm-hm.
2633
2634 A60: And evidently she had tried to get back to you about 3:00...
2635
2636 Q5: Yeah.
2637
2638 A60: ...and you weren't around.
2639
2640 Q5: Yeah.
2641
2642 A60: So, I brought the fax machine home with me. I live here in St. (Jo).
2643
2644 Q5: Mm-hm.
2645
2646 A60: And we have a machine for you at of course no charge.
2647
2648 Q5: Well, I appreciate that.
2649
2650 A60: Well, that was - there's absolutely no problem there. Um, how can I make
2651 arrangements to get the fax machine in your hands?
2652
2653 Q5: Oh, boy. I don't want to inconvenience...
2654
2655 A61: ...the abductor.

2656
2657 Q1: You can? Okay.
2658
2659 A61: Maybe, I don't know. Um, a month ago - let me explain. At St. Paul and 7th
2660 Street...
2661
2662 Q1: Okay.
2663
2664 A61: ...that abduction there.
2665
2666 Q1: Mm-hm.
2667
2668 A61: That rape or whatever.
2669
2670 Q1: Mm-hm.
2671
2672 A61: Okay. I was - I wait for a bus.
2673
2674 Q1: Okay.
2675
2676 A61: Man drove up in a Chevy.
2677
2678 Q1: Mm-hm.
2679
2680 A61: Now, it was a red Chevy, maybe like a Chevy, I don't know. But he had a
2681 raspy voice and he had a real heavy mustache. He looked kind of militant like.
2682
2683 Q1: Looked kind of like what?
2684
2685 ((1:00:00)).
2686
2687 A61: He looked - you know, military type.
2688
2689 Q1: Okay.
2690
2691 A61: And I think he had blue eyes, chiseled face.
2692
2693 Q1: Okay.
2694
2695 A61: He had kind of chiseled features.
2696
2697 Q1: Mm-hm.
2698
2699 A61: And all he had was the mustache, it was real bushy, reddish brown.
2700

2701 Q1: Okay. You said at 7th Street and St. Paul, right?
2702
2703 A61: Yeah, this was - I was waiting for a bus, and I work down there.
2704
2705 Q1: Okay.
2706
2707 A61: And, um - are you still there?
2708
2709 Q1: Yes, I'm still here.
2710
2711 A61: And, um, this guy came by. He had a raspy voice and he - I don't know...
2712
2713 Q1: I'm - I'm still here.
2714
2715 A61: That's all I know.
2716
2717 Q1: Okay.
2718
2719 A61: It may be helpful.
2720
2721 Q1: Okay. What is your name, sir?
2722
2723 A61: My name's (Randy) Duimont.
2724
2725 Q1: (Randy Piedmont).
2726
2727 A61: Duimont.
2728
2729 Q1: Could you spell that?
2730
2731 A61: D-U-I-M-O-N-T.
2732
2733 Q1: Okay.
2734
2735 A61: I've got a real good description of the guy if...
2736
2737 ((1:01:00)).
2738
2739 A61: ...it's, you know...
2740
2741 Q1: Okay. Could you spell that last name one more time? I've got kind of a lot of
2742 noise back here.
2743
2744 A61: D-U-I...
2745

2746 Q1: Yeah.
2747
2748 A61: ...M-O-N-T.
2749
2750 Q1: Okay. And, uh, what's your phone number, (Randy)?
2751
2752 A61: 488-0452. My friend, (unintelligible) I've been talking to, but they said it's a
2753 police matter, stay out of it, but...
2754
2755 Q1: No, that's - we - want somebody to - to, uh, give us as much information as
2756 we can.
2757
2758 A61: It's just I have a real strong feeling that this guy - he's real militant like, you
2759 know.
2760
2761 Q1: Okay.
2762
2763 A61: He's - just the way he - the descriptions and everything.
2764
2765 Q1: Okay. (Randy), what I'm gonna do is I'm gonna get one of the guys from
2766 down at the - the station to give you a call, and you can relay this inform- if
2767 you would, relay this information back to them so that they could, uh, get it on
2768 a, uh, printout so they could check it out.
2769
2770 A61: Okay. Let me, um, I'm not - I'm not at my home right now.
2771
2772 Q1: Okay.
2773
2774 A61: So give me at least half an hour or so.
2775
2776 Q1: Half an hour?
2777
2778 A61: Yeah.
2779
2780 Q1: That sounds good, (Randy), we'll do that, okay?
2781
2782 A61: Okay.
2783
2784 Q1: Thank you very much for your trouble. Bye-bye. Wetterlings.
2785
2786 Man: Yes, Dr. Wetterling?
2787
2788 Q1: Uh, he's not here right now. Could I ask who's calling please?
2789
2790 Man: Okay. No, I'm just - yeah, I'm calling long distance from Colorado, and I just,

2791 uh, I'm a coun- I'm a counselor, and I am - I just want to let him know that,
2792 uh, we're really praying for him, and, uh, hearing on the news, and I - I
2793 (unintelligible) praying for the family.
2794
2795 Q1: Okay. Uh, Mrs. Wetterling is here.
2796
2797 Man: What's her first name?
2798
2799 Q1: (Pat).
2800
2801 Man: (Pat)? Okay.
2802
2803 Q1: Wetterlings.
2804
2805
2806 The transcript has been reviewed with the audio recording submitted and it is an accurate
2807 transcription.
2808 Signed_____